

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

MAINE TURNPIKE

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

CONTRACT 2023.10

MTA HEADQUARTERS BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

PROPOSAL

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

CONTRACT BOND

FINAL LIEN AND CLAIM WAIVER AND AFFIDAVIT

SPECIFICATIONS

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are divided into two parts:
Part I, Supplemental Specifications and Part II, Special
Provisions.

The Maine Turnpike Supplemental Specifications are
additions and alterations to the 2014 Maine Department
of Transportation Standard Specifications. See
Subsection 100.1.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS	N-1
PROPOSAL	P-1
CONTRACT AGREEMENT	C-1
CONTRACT BOND	CB-1
FINAL LIEN AND CLAIM WAIVER AND AFFIDAVIT	F-1
 <u>ARRANGEMENT OF SPECIFICATIONS</u>	
PART I – SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS	SS-1
PART II – SPECIAL PROVISIONS	SP-1
PART III – APPENDICES	AP-1

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Sealed Proposals will be received by the Maine Turnpike Authority for:

CONTRACT 2023.10

MTA HEADQUARTERS BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

at the office of the Maine Turnpike Authority, 2360 Congress Street, Portland, ME, until 10:00 a.m., prevailing time as determined by the Authority on March 25, 2024 at which time and place the Proposals will be publicly opened and read. Only bidders prequalified for this specific project through the Letter of Interest process earlier this year will be allowed to submit bids. All other bids may be rejected.

This Project includes a wage determination developed by the State of Maine Department of Labor.

The work consists of the following:

The work consists of improvements to the Maine Turnpike Headquarters Building located at 2360 Congress Street, Portland Maine including selective demolition, exterior façade maintenance, upgrades to the main entrance, breakroom updates, expansion of the E-ZPass retail service center, and updates to mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems as well as all other work incidental thereto in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

Plans and Contract Documents may be examined by prospective Bidders weekdays between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. at the office of the Maine Turnpike Authority, 2360 Congress Street, Portland, Maine. Half size Plans and Contract Documents may be obtained from the Authority upon payment of **One Hundred Fifty Dollars and Zero Cents (\$150.00)** for each set, which payment will not be returned. Checks shall be made payable to: Maine Turnpike Authority. The Plans and Contract Documents may also be downloaded from a link on our website at <http://www.mainturnpike.com/projects/Construction-Contracts.aspx>.

For general information regarding Bidding and Contracting procedures, contact:

Nathaniel F. Carll, Purchasing Manager
Maine Turnpike Authority
2360 Congress Street, Portland, ME 04102.
Phone: (207) 482-8115; Email: ncarll@mainturnpike.com.

For information regarding Schedule of Items, plan holders list and bid results, visit our website at <http://www.mainturnpike.com/projects/Construction-Contracts.aspx>. For Project specific information, fax all questions to Nate Carll, Purchasing Manager, at (207) 871-7739 or email ncarll@mainturnpike.com. Responses will not be prepared for questions received by telephone. Bidders shall not contact any other Authority staff or Consultants

for clarification of Contract provisions, and the Authority will not be responsible for any interpretations so obtained.

All work shall be governed by the Specifications entitled "State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, Revision of March 2014", "Standard Details, Revision of March 2020" and "Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control", latest issue. Copies and recent updates to these publications can be downloaded at: <http://www.maine.gov/mdot/contractors/publications/> .

Proposals must be accompanied by an original bid bond, certified or cashier's check payable to the Maine Turnpike Authority in an amount not less than Five (5%) Percent of the Total Amount in the Proposal, but not less than \$500.00. The Bidder to whom a Contract is awarded will be required to furnish a Surety Corporation Bond, satisfactory to the Authority, on the standard Contract Bond form of the Authority, for a sum not less than the Total Amount of the Proposal.

Proposals must be made upon the Proposal Forms furnished by the Authority separately with the Contract Documents and must be enclosed in the sealed special addressed envelope provided therefore bearing the name and address of the Bidder, the name of the Contract, and the date and time of Proposal opening on the outside.

A pre-bid conference will be held on March 5, 2024 at 10:00 a.m. at the Maine Turnpike Authority, 2360 Congress Street, Portland, Maine.

The Authority reserves the unqualified right to reject any or all Proposals and to accept that Proposal which in its sole judgment will under all circumstances serve its best interest.

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

Nate Carll
Purchasing Manager
Maine Turnpike Authority

Maine Turnpike Authority

MAINE TURNPIKE

PROPOSAL

CONTRACT 2023.10

MTA HEADQUARTERS BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

PROPOSAL

CONTRACT 2023.10

MTA HEADQUARTERS BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

TO MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY:

The work consists of the following:

The work consists of improvements to the Maine Turnpike Headquarters Building located at 2360 Congress Street, Portland Maine including selective demolition, exterior façade maintenance, upgrades to the main entrance, breakroom updates, expansion of the E-ZPass retail service center, and updates to mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems as well as all other work incidental thereto in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

This Work will be done under a Contract known as Contract 2023.10 according to the Plans and Specifications which are on file in the office of the Maine Turnpike Authority, 2360 Congress Street, Portland, Maine.

On the acceptance of this Proposal for said Work, the undersigned will give the required bond with good security conditioned for the faithful performance of said Work, according to said Plans and Specifications, and the doing of all other work required by said Specifications for the consideration herein named and with the further condition that the Maine Turnpike Authority shall be saved harmless from any and all damages that might accrue to any person, persons or property by reason of the carrying out of said Work, or any part thereof, or by reason of negligence of the undersigned, or any person or persons under his employment and engaged in said Work.

The undersigned hereby declares that he/she has carefully examined the Plans, Specifications and other Contract Documents, and that he/she will contract to carry out and complete the said Work as specified and delineated at the price per unit of measure for each scheduled item of Work stated in the Schedule of Prices as follows:

It is understood that the TOTAL AMOUNT stated by the undersigned in the following Schedule of Prices is based on approximate quantities and will be used solely for the comparison of bids, and that the quantities stated in the Schedule of Prices for the various items are estimates only and may be increased or decreased all as provided in the Specifications.

**SCHEDULE OF BID PRICES
CONTRACT NO. 2023.10
MTA HEADQUARTERS
BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT**

Item No	Item Description	Units	Approx. Quantities	Unit Prices in Numbers		Bid Amount in Numbers	
				Dollars	Cents	Dollars	Cents
608.081	REINFORCED CONCRETE SIDEWALK - AREA A	Square Yard	175				
608.082	REINFORCED CONCRETE SIDEWALK - AREA B	Square Yard	250				
608.10	BRICK SIDEWALK (REMOVE AND REBUILD)	Square Yard	250				
608.26	CURB RAMP DETECTABLE WARNING FIELD	Square Foot	10				
629.05	HAND LABOR, STRAIGHT TIME	Hour	40				
631.12	MINI-ALL PURPOSE EXCAVATOR (INCLUDING OPERATOR)	Hour	40				
631.51	SISSOR LIFT	Hour	60				
631.52	BOOM LIFT	Hour	60				
631.53	ELECTRICIAN	Hour	100				
631.54	ELECTRICIAN'S APPRENTICE	Hour	100				
631.55	PLUMBER	Hour	20				

CARRIED FORWARD:

Item No	Item Description	Units	Approx. Quantities	Unit Prices in Numbers		Bid Amount in Numbers	
				Dollars	Cents	Dollars	Cents
BROUGHT FORWARD:							
631.56	PLUMBER APPRENTICE	Hour	20				
631.57	HVAC TECHNICIAN	Hour	60				
631.58	HVAC APPRENTICE	Hour	60				
645.106	DEMOUNT REGULATORY WARNING CONFIRMATION AND ROUTE MARKER SIGN ASSEMBLY	Each	12				
645.116	REINSTALL REGULATORY WARNING CONFIRMATION AND ROUTE MARKER ASSEMBLY SIGN	Each	12				
659.10	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	1				
800.01	MAINE TURNPIKE HEADQUARTERS BUILDING RENOVATION	Lump Sum	1				
800.02	EXTERIOR MASONRY CONTROL JOINT SEALANT REMOVE AND REPLACE	Linear Foot	930				
800.03	EXTERIOR MASONRY FENISTRATIONS JOINT SEALANT REMOVE AND REPLACE	Linear Foot	3,280				
800.04	EXTERIOR MASONRY REPOINTING	Square Foot	1,000				
800.05	EXTERIOR MASONRY CONCRETE AND WATERPROOFING	Square Foot	14,000				
TOTAL:							

Acknowledgment is hereby made of the following Addenda received since issuance of the Plans and Specifications: _____

Accompanying this Proposal is an original bid bond, cashiers or certified check on _____ Bank, for _____, payable to the Maine Turnpike Authority. In case this Proposal shall be accepted by the Maine Turnpike Authority and the undersigned should fail to execute a Contract with, and furnish the security required by the Maine Turnpike Authority as set forth in the Specifications, within the time fixed therein, an amount of money equal to Five (5%) Percent of the Total Amount of the Proposal for the Contract awarded to the undersigned, but not less than \$500.00, obtained out of the original bid bond, cashier's or certified check, shall become the property of the Maine Turnpike Authority; otherwise the check will be returned to the undersigned.

The performance of said Work under this Contract will be completed during the time specified in Subsection 107.1.

It is agreed that time is of the essence of this Contract and that I (we) will, in the event of my (our) failure to complete the Work within the time limit named above, pay to Maine Turnpike Authority liquidated damages in the amount or amounts stated in the Specifications.

The undersigned is an Individual/Partnership/Corporation under the laws of the State of _____, having principal office at _____, thereunto duly authorized.

(SEAL)

(SEAL)

*Affix Corporate Seal
or Power of Attorney
Where Applicable*

(SEAL)

By: _____

Its: _____

Information below to be typed or printed where applicable:

INDIVIDUAL:

_____	_____
(Name)	(Address)

PARTNERSHIP - Name and Address of General Partners:

_____	_____
(Name)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Name)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Name)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Name)	(Address)

INCORPORATED COMPANY:

_____	_____
(President)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Vice-President)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Secretary)	(Address)

_____	_____
(Treasurer)	(Address)

-

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

MAINE TURNPIKE

YORK TO AUGUSTA

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

This Agreement made and entered into between the Maine Turnpike Authority, and sometimes termed the "Authority", and _____

herein termed the "Contractor":

WITNESSETH: That the Authority and the Contractor, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual covenants, considerations and agreements herein contained, agree as follows:

FIRST: The parties hereto mutually agree that the documents attached hereto and herein incorporated and made a part hereof collectively evidencing and constituting the entire Contract to the same extent as if herein written in full, are the Notice to Contractors, the Accepted Proposal, the Specifications, the Plans, this Agreement, the Contract Bond and all Addenda to the Contract Documents duly issued and herewith enumerated:

SECOND: The Contractor for and in consideration of certain payments to be made as hereafter specified, hereby covenants and agrees to perform and execute all of the provisions of this Contract and of all documents and parts attached hereto and made a part thereof, and at his own cost and expense to furnish and perform everything necessary and required to construct and complete, ready for its intended purpose, in accordance with the Contract and such instructions as the Engineer may give, acceptable to the Authority, in the times provided, all of the Work covered and included under Contract No. _____ covering _____ as herein described.

THIRD: In consideration of the performance by the Contractor of his covenants and agreements as herein set forth, the Authority hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Contractor according to the Schedule of Prices set forth in the Proposal with additions and deductions as elsewhere herein provided in the times and in the manner stated in the Specifications. This Agreement shall insure to the benefit of, and shall be binding upon the parties hereto, and upon their respective successors and assigns; but neither party hereto shall assign or transfer his interest herein in whole or in part without the consent of the other, except as herein provided.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties to this Agreement have executed the same in quintuplicate.

AUTHORITY -

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

By: _____

Title: CHAIRMAN

Date of Signature: _____

ATTEST:

Secretary

CONTRACTOR -

CONTRACTOR

By: _____

Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

WITNESS:

CONTRACT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS that _____
of _____ in the County of _____ and State of _____
as Principal, and _____ a Corporation duly organized under the
laws of the State of _____ and having a usual place of business in _____

As Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Maine Turnpike Authority in the sum of _____ Dollars
(\$_____.__), to be paid to said Maine Turnpike Authority, or its successors, for which
payment, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, successors and assigns
jointly and severally by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is such that the Principal, designated as Contractor in the
foregoing Contract No. _____ shall faithfully perform the Contract on his part and
satisfy all claims and demands incurred for the same and shall pay all bills for labor, material,
equipment and all other items contracted for, or used by him, in connection with the Work
contemplated by said Contract, and shall fully reimburse the Obligee for all outlay and expense
which the Obligee may incur in making good any default of said Principal, then this Obligation
shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, A.D., 202__

Witnesses:

CONTRACTOR

_____	_____ (SEAL)
_____	_____ (SEAL)
_____	_____ (SEAL)

SURETY

_____	_____ (SEAL)
_____	_____ (SEAL)
_____	_____ (SEAL)

(Surety must attach copy of Power of Attorney showing authority of Office or Agent to execute
bonds)

FINAL LIEN AND CLAIM WAIVER AND AFFIDAVIT

Upon receipt of the sum of _____, which sum represents the total amount paid, including the current payment for work done and materials supplied for Project No. _____, in _____, Maine, under the undersigned's Contract with the Maine Turnpike Authority.

The undersigned, on oath, states that the Final Payment of _____ is the final payment for all work, labor, materials, services and miscellaneous (all of which are hereinafter referred to as "Work Items") supplied to the said Project through _____ and that no additional sum is claimed by the undersigned respecting said Project.

The undersigned, on oath, states that all persons and firms who supplied Work Items to the undersigned in connection with said Project have been fully paid by the undersigned for such Work Items or that such payment will be fully effected immediately upon receipt of this payment.

In consideration of the payment herewith made, the undersigned does fully and finally release and hold harmless the Maine Turnpike Authority, and its Surety, if any, from any and all claims, liens or right to claim or lien, arising out of this Project under any applicable bond, law or statute.

It is understood that this Affidavit is submitted to assure the Owner and others that all liens and claims relating to the Work Items furnished by the undersigned are paid.

(Contractor)

By:

Title:

State of MAINE

County of _____

I, _____, hereby certify on behalf of _____
(Company Officer) (Company Name)

its _____, being first duly sworn and stated that the foregoing representations
(Title)

are true and correct upon his own knowledge and that the foregoing is his free act and deed in said

capacity and the free act and deed of the above-named _____.
(Company Name)

The above-named, _____, personally appeared before me this ____
day of _____ and swears that this is his free act and deed.

(SEAL)

Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

SPECIFICATIONS

PART I – SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

(Rev. November 10, 2016)

The Supplemental Specifications are not included in these contract documents but are available at <https://www.maineturnpike.com/Projects/Construction-Related-Documents.aspx> for download.

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

SPECIFICATIONS

PART II – SPECIAL PROVISIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION NUMBER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
-	GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SP-6
-	PLANS	SP-7
101.2	DEFINITION	SP-7
103.4	NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD	SP-7
104.4.2	FURNISHING OF PERMITS	SP-8
104.3.8	WAGE RATES AND LABOR LAWS	SP-8
104.4.6	UTILITY COORDINATION	SP-10
104.4.6.1	TEMPORARY UTILITIES	SP-10
107.1	CONTRACT TIME AND CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE	SP-10
107.1.1	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	SP-11
107.1.2	INCENTIVE \ DISINCENTIVE	SP-11
107.1.3	LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS	SP-12
107.4.2	SCHEDULE OF WORK REQUIRED	SP-16
107.4.6	PROSECUTION OF WORK	SP-16
110.3.05	UMBRELLA LIABILITY	SP-17
110.3.2	COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY	SP-17
608	SIDEWALKS	SP-18
631	EQUIPMENT RENTAL	SP-16
800	BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES	SP-21

APPENDIX A – AIA SPECIFICATIONS

AP-1

DIVISION 2 – SITE

024119 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

NOT USED

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

040120.64 – BRICK MASONRY REPOINTING

DIVISION 5 – METALS

055000 – METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTIC AND COMPOSITES

061053 – MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

062023 – INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

064116 – PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

064600 – ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

075323 – ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

076200 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

078413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

079219 – ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

081113 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

081416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS

085653 – SECURITY WINDOWS

087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

088000 – GLAZING

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

092216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

092900 – GYPSUM BOARD

093013 – CERAMIC TILING

095123 – ACOUSTIC TILE CEILINGS

096513 – RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

096519 – RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

096810 – CARPET TILE

099123 – INTERIOR PAINTING

099300 – STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101423.13 – ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

102600 – WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

123661.16 – SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING SYSTEMS

NOT USED

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220700 PLUMBING INSULATION

220800 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING

221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

221316 PLUMBING SANITARY AND STORM PIPING

224000 PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

230700 MECHANICAL INSULATION

230800 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

230900 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC (NIC – ISSUED FOR
REFERENCE AND COORDINATION ONLY)

230993 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

232113 HYDRONIC HVAC PIPING

232123 HYDRONIC PUMPS

232213 STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING

233113 DUCTWORK

233423 POWER AND GRAVITY VENTILATORS

233600 AIR TERMINALS

235123 GAS VENTS

235700 PLATE & FRAME HEAT EXCHANGERS

237313 MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

238123.13 COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS, CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

238316 RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260533.13 CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533.16 BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260923 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
260943.23 RELAY-BASED LIGHTING CONTROLS
262726.33 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES
262726.37 RECEPTACLES WITH GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
265119 LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

270528 PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
270536 CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
270553 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
271513 COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

MAINE TURNPIKE AUTHORITY

SPECIFICATIONS

PART II - SPECIAL PROVISIONS

All work shall be governed by the Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, Revision of March 2014, except for that work which applies to sections of the Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications which are amended by the Maine Turnpike Supplemental Specifications and the following modifications, additions and deletions.

General Description of Work

The work consists of improvements to the Maine Turnpike Headquarters Building located at 2360 Congress Street, Portland Maine including selective demolition, exterior façade maintenance, upgrades to the main entrance, breakroom updates, expansion of the E-ZPass retail service center, and updates to mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems as well as all other work incidental thereto in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. The work generally includes, but is not limited to:

1. Electrical

- a. LED lighting conversion,
- b. Lighting controls upgrade, including switches and occupancy sensors,
- c. Electrical and communications support for A/V Equipment updates,
- d. Modify electrical and communications infrastructure to accommodate reconfigured workstations in E-ZPass Call Center,
- e. Adding floor receptacles in conference rooms.

2. Mechanical \ Plumbing \ HVAC

- a. HVAC System Improvements
 - i. Replace roof top unit air handlers and mixing box dampers, controllers, server room Liebert units, selected pumps, and corroded piping,
 - ii. Improve ventilation in E-ZPass Retail area,
 - iii. Improve piping insulation in select locations,
 - iv. Install remotely accessible communication link for building automation system,
 - v. Coordinate with MTA staff to support phased commissioning and recommissioning of the entire building prior to substantial completion,
- b. Replace stacks,

- c. Replace and extend front entryway radiant loops,
- d. Urinal replacements.

3. Architectural

- a. Replace front entryway concrete and granite pavers with reinforced broom finished concrete,
- b. Reconfigure Customer Service Retail Area, including constructing temporary retail center in cafeteria,
- c. Installation of new single occupant restroom for E-ZPass Retail customers,
- d. Install new cabinet doors, hardware, facings, countertops in all break rooms / kitchen areas,
- e. Repair / adjust folding partition wall between conference room E&F,
- f. Repair areas of settlement around columns on first floor,
- g. Install blocking in conference rooms for installation of new LCD Monitors,
- h. Selected interior paint and flooring replacement,
- i. Exterior façade maintenance: masonry repointing, apply waterproofing sealant,
- j. Replace existing sealant around all building windows,
- k. Selected areas of painting and flooring replacement.

Plans

The drawings included in these Contract Documents, and referred to as the Plans, show the general character of the work to be done under this Contract. They bear the general title **“Maine Turnpike - Contract 2023.10 - MTA Headquarters Building Improvements Project”**. The right is reserved by the Resident to make such minor corrections or alterations in the Plans as he deems necessary without change in the unit prices on the Schedule of Prices of the Proposal.

101.2 Definition

The following definition is added:

Maine Turnpike Normal Business Hours: Typical hours of operation for Maine Turnpike staff is 7:30 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. The Communications Center is staffed 24 hours a day, every day.

State Police Normal Business Hours: Typical hours of operation for the State Police Offices is 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.

103.4 Notice of Intent to Award

The following sentence is added:

The Maine Turnpike Authority Board is scheduled to consider the Contract Award on March 28, 2024.

104.2.2 Furnishing of Permits

The Maine Turnpike Authority will obtain and provide the building permit and State Fire Marshal's construction permit, if required.

The Contractor shall obtain the following permits: Local or State Electrical and Local or State Plumbing Permits.

104.3.8 Wage Rates and Labor Laws

Section 104.3.8 Wage Rates and Labor Laws has been amended as follows:

The fair minimum hourly rates determined by the State of Maine Department of Labor for this Contract are as follows:

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE CLEARLY POSTED AT ALL CONSTRUCTION SITES FUNDED IN PART WITH STATE FUNDS

State of Maine Department of Labor - Bureau of Labor Standards
Augusta, Maine 04333-0045 - Telephone (207) 623-7906

Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid to laborers and workers employed on the below titled project.

2024 Fair Minimum Wage Rates -- Building 2 Cumberland County (other than 1 or 2 family homes)

Occupational Title	Minimum Wage	Minimum Benefit	Total
Brickmasons And Blockmasons	\$34.00	\$4.49	\$38.49
Bulldozer Operator	\$31.50	\$7.53	\$39.03
Carpenter	\$28.23	\$19.37	\$47.60
Cement Masons And Concrete Finisher	\$23.00	\$2.82	\$25.82
Commercial Divers	\$30.00	\$4.62	\$34.62
Construction And Maintenance Painters	\$31.11	\$4.74	\$35.85
Construction Laborer	\$24.33	\$2.66	\$26.99
Crane And Tower Operators	\$40.00	\$10.86	\$50.86
Crushing Grinding And Polishing Machine Operators	\$23.00	\$4.94	\$27.94
Drywall And Ceiling Tile Installers	\$26.20	\$10.62	\$36.82
Earth Drillers - Except Oil And Gas	\$22.31	\$6.19	\$28.50
Electrical Power - Line Installer And Repairers	\$38.93	\$8.91	\$47.84
Electricians	\$38.51	\$6.97	\$45.48
Elevator Installers And Repairers	\$68.38	\$45.29	\$113.67
Excavating And Loading Machine And Dragline Operators	\$26.00	\$7.18	\$33.18
Excavator Operator	\$31.38	\$5.91	\$37.29
Fence Erectors	\$26.75	\$4.05	\$30.80
Flaggers	\$20.00	\$0.38	\$20.38
Floor Layers - Except Carpet/Wood/Hard Tiles	\$27.25	\$6.59	\$33.84
Glaziers	\$33.78	\$16.35	\$50.13
Grader/Scraper Operator	\$23.00	\$1.99	\$24.99
Hazardous Materials Removal Workers	\$21.50	\$1.99	\$23.49
Heating And Air Conditioning And Refrigeration Mechanics And Installers	\$33.10	\$5.86	\$38.96
Heavy And Tractor - Trailer Truck Drivers	\$23.38	\$2.11	\$25.49
Highway Maintenance Workers	\$20.00	\$0.00	\$20.00
Industrial Machinery Mechanics	\$31.25	\$1.01	\$32.26
Industrial Truck And Tractor Operators	\$29.25	\$4.06	\$33.31
Insulation Worker - Mechanical	\$23.00	\$3.59	\$26.59
Ironworker - Ornamental	\$30.83	\$24.97	\$55.80
Light Truck Or Delivery Services Drivers	\$23.34	\$1.67	\$25.01
Millwrights	\$33.75	\$8.78	\$42.53
Mobile Heavy Equipment Mechanics - Except Engines	\$27.75	\$4.89	\$32.64
Operating Engineers And Other Equipment Operators	\$24.00	\$2.38	\$26.38
Paver Operator	\$27.03	\$6.49	\$33.52
Pile-Driver Operators	\$32.75	\$1.95	\$34.70
Pipelayers	\$28.50	\$4.89	\$33.39
Plumbers Pipe Fitters And Steamfitters	\$29.50	\$5.56	\$35.06
Pump Operators - Except Wellhead Pumps	\$31.49	\$32.08	\$63.57
Radio Cellular And Tower Equipment Installers	\$26.00	\$3.77	\$29.77
Reclaimer Operator	\$27.03	\$7.68	\$34.71
Reinforcing Iron And Rebar Workers	\$30.83	\$24.97	\$55.80
Riggers	\$29.25	\$7.79	\$37.04
Roofers	\$24.00	\$2.97	\$26.97
Screed/Wheelman	\$29.25	\$4.94	\$34.19
Sheet Metal Workers	\$25.00	\$4.71	\$29.71
Structural Iron And Steel Workers	\$30.83	\$24.97	\$55.80
Tapers	\$32.63	\$0.00	\$32.63
Telecommunications Equipment Installers And Repairers - Except Line Installers	\$28.23	\$19.37	\$47.60
Telecommunications Line Installers And Repairers	\$36.29	\$21.31	\$57.60
Tile And Marble Setters	\$27.75	\$6.73	\$34.48

Welders are classified as the trade to which welding is incidental (e.g. welding structural steel is Structural Iron and Steel Worker)

Apprentices – The minimum wage rates for registered apprentices are the rates recognized in the sponsorship agreement for registered apprentices working in the pertinent classification.

For any other specific trade on this project not listed above, contact the Bureau of Labor Standards for further clarification.

Title 26 §1310 requires that a clearly legible statement of all fair minimum wage and benefits rates to be paid the several classes of laborers, workers and mechanics employed on the construction on the public work must be kept posted in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site by each contractor and subcontractor subject to sections 1304 to 1313.

Appeal – Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates.

A true copy

Attest: 

**Scott R. Cotnoir
Wage & Hour Director
Bureau of Labor Standards**

**Expiration Date: 12-31-2024
Revision Date: 1-3-2024**

104.4.6 Utility Coordination

This Subsection is amended by the addition of the following:

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

The project location is beneath the final approach to the Portland International Jetport. Restrictions regarding the use and height of equipment at the project location are likely. The contractor will obtain FAA permits for the operation of cranes, boom trucks, or other similar equipment at the project site. The Contractor shall complete all required advanced planning and provide necessary input to the FAA regarding the type and use of proposed equipment, locations of operation, maximum height of equipment, and other operational details required to support permit application and submission. The Contractor is advised that obtaining permit approval may take three months or more and that the approved permits will likely include restrictions on the dates and times when equipment can operate, the height of proposed equipment, and include requirements for the installation of warning devices on equipment such as, but not limited to, flags and flashing beacons. All efforts required to secure FAA permits, and adherence to the resulting permit requirements, shall be incidental to the related Contract items.

104.4.6.1 Temporary Utilities

The contractor will be required to maintain access and all services and utilities to owner occupied areas of the building throughout construction. Existing services and utilities include but are not necessarily limited to: permanent and backup power, telephone, internet, water, sewer, propane, heat, and site/roadway lighting.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any temporary connections, service runs, relocations, disconnections, reconnections, etc. required to maintain these services due to phasing of construction and constraints of the site and work area.

Prior to the start of each construction phase, the Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule for maintaining existing services and utilities. The plan shall identify all proposed temporary connections, service runs, relocations, disconnections, reconnections, etc. and shall reflect construction phasing and the Contractor's proposed sequence of work. Maintaining utility services, including all temporary utility work required, shall be incidental to the contract.

107.1 Contract Time and Contract Completion Date

The MTA will entertain a start date that fits within the Contractor's schedule beginning after the MTA Board's approval to award, anticipated on March 28, 2024. The Contractor shall provide advance notice in accordance with Subsection 107.1.3, Limitations of Operations, prior to starting any work that requires the relocation of staff, materials, or equipment, or changes in MTA operations.

All Work in the State Police Offices shall be limited to a single construction period not to exceed 60 continuous Calendar Days.

Substantial Completion, as defined in subsection 107.1.1, shall be on or before October 17, 2025.

The Contract Completion Date shall be 60 days following the date substantial completion is achieved, or December 20, 2025, whichever is earlier.

Liquidated damages will be assessed per Supplemental Specification Subsection 107.7.2 for each calendar day Contract Completion is not achieved. If substantial completion is not completed by the Contract Completion date the project disincentive, as defined in Subsection 107.1.2, and Liquidated Damages will both be incurred.

107.1.1 Substantial Completion

This subsection is amended by the addition of the following:

Substantial completion is defined as all work has been completed in accordance with the contract documents except for final punch list items and the entire facility can be occupied and used for the purposes intended. Substantial completion includes but is not limited to the following:

- The final building cleaning has been completed by the Contractor to the Resident's satisfaction.
- All inspections required by state and/or local permits have been completed and written proof has been provided to the Resident.
- All electrical, plumbing, and HVAC systems are completely operational and ready for final testing and commissioning by the owner's agent.
- The final Test and Balance report has been provided by the contractor for approval by the Engineer of Record.
- The lightning protection system has been installed and received UL Master Label certification.
- Contractor has provided DRAFT electronic As-Built Set of documents for review.
- Contractor has provided DRAFT electronic copy of Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals including warranties for review. All warranties shall begin at date of substantial completion.

Final Punchlist items shall only include minor corrections, alterations, or repairs that do not affect the intended purpose of the work or final occupancy.

107.1.2 Incentive / Disincentive

1. Incentive. The Contractor will be paid a \$700 Incentive for each complete Calendar Day that Substantial Completion is achieved prior to the stated Substantial Completion deadline.

2. Disincentive. The Contractor will be assessed a \$700 Disincentive for each Calendar Day, or portion of a Calendar Day, that Substantial Completion is not achieved after the stated Substantial Completion deadline.
3. Maximum Total Contract Incentives and Disincentives. The maximum combined monetary Incentive is capped at 150 days (\$105,000) for this contract. There is no upper limit to the dollar amount of the Disincentive assessment. The Disincentive is in addition to contract liquidated damages.

107.1.3 Limitations of Operations

The Work shall not, in the sole opinion of the Resident or the Authority, prohibit the safe and reasonable operations of MTA staff or its customers. The Contractor shall provide clear access to areas outside of the designated construction area(s) at all times.

The Contractor shall submit their proposed staging, storage, and construction areas to the Resident for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for minimizing the footprint of the work area, and resulting impacts to the MTA, to the extent practical. The Authority will allow the Contractor to store materials on site in the locations designated on the plans, for the duration of the Contract. Additional space shall be coordinated and approved by the Resident in writing.

For any demolition work within the building, work areas shall be fully sealed off from the surrounding office spaces using heavy plastic sheeting, or other approved means, to prevent construction debris and dust from infiltrating beyond the work zone. HVAC vents into and out of the construction area shall be sealed to prevent pulling dust into the system or pushing dust out of the work zone. The contractor shall implement measures to minimize the tracking of debris through the building.

The contractor shall protect all surfaces through construction and will be required to repair any contractor caused damage to the same or better condition as the existing at their own expense.

E-ZPass Retail Operations shall be temporarily relocated into a temporary workspace in the cafeteria on the first floor prior to beginning work related to the E-Z Pass Retail Area, Lobby, and front entrance area of the building. The Contractor shall install and cover temporary wayfinding signage as shown in the Plans prior to the temporary E-ZPass Retail relocation. The MTA shall provide all signs to the Contractor for installation on contractor-supplied supports. The MTA shall be responsible for uncovering temporary signs and for covering conflicting permanent signage during the relocation of E-ZPass Retail Operations.

The public restroom, front patio replacement and front of building repointing and waterproofing work shall be completed while the E-ZPass Retail Operations are temporarily relocated to the cafeteria.

The Contractor shall install construction fencing and wayfinding signage at the front of the building while E-ZPass Retail Operations are temporarily relocated, and while the front entrance and lobby work is in process.

While the E-ZPass Retail Operations are temporarily relocated to the first floor, work will not be allowed on the first floor or exterior of the back of building during Maine Turnpike Normal Business Hours. An ADA handicap accessible temporary public restroom with handwash station, heating and air conditioning shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor. The Contractor will be responsible for making all temporary water and electrical connections, and for the disposal of all sewage. The temporary restroom shall be located at the rear of the building near the temporary E-ZPass Retail Center at a location approved by the Resident. The restroom shall be for patron use only.

The E-ZPass Retail Area, whether in the permanent location or temporary location, shall remain operational at all times during Maine Turnpike Normal Business Hours.

Work within occupied portions of the building shall be completed in an orderly manner that provides a reasonable work environment for office operations and provides safe passage and work environment for building occupants. All work areas shall be clearly blocked off and signage shall be provided to alert building occupants of the work area. The work area and adjacent surfaces shall be completely cleaned at the completion of the work within the occupied portion of the building or at the end of each workday, whichever occurs first.

Removal of exterior window glass shall not be permitted.

Work on the exterior of the building requiring the use of cranes, boom trucks, or hoisting equipment will require an FAA permit. See Subsection 104.4.6, Utility Coordination, for additional information.

The Contractor shall notify the Resident of any work requiring the relocation of MTA staff, equipment, workstations, or materials in advance of the required relocation in writing. The following advance notification requirements apply:

- Start of physical construction: 14 Calendar Days
- Activities requiring relocation of Call Center staff (room 223, 224, 225) on or off site: 60 Calendar Days
- Change in construction phase, relocating staff within building: 14 Calendar Days
- Start of construction in the State Police area: 14 Calendar Days
- Relocation of E-ZPass Operations: 14 Calendar Days

All relocations of MTA staff and E-ZPass Retail Operations will be completed by MTA staff and occur over a weekend period beginning at 6:00 p.m. on Friday and ending at 8:00 a.m. on the following Monday.

Electrical, communication, mechanical, and utility services shall have the following operational requirements:

- Traffic Management Center (Rooms 236 and 237), Server Room (Room 114) and State Police facility of the first floor shall always remain staffed and operational by Maine Turnpike or Troop G personnel without disruption of utility services.

- All other areas shall remain operational during Maine Turnpike Normal Business Hours. All proposed outages shall be requested in writing to the Resident a minimum of 7 calendar days ahead of scheduled work for approval.

Activities will be allowed within, or immediately adjacent to, occupied areas of the building if, in the opinion of the Resident, the work is not unreasonably disruptive to the daily work activities of MTA staff.

Activities within, or immediately adjacent to occupied areas, which are deemed by the Resident to be excessively loud (80 dBA or higher) or disruptive to normal business operations, for more than a 15-minute period of time, shall not be conducted during Maine Turnpike Normal Business Hours unless approved by the Resident. The transporting of large equipment, materials and trash through occupied portions of the building shall not occur during Maine Turnpike Normal Business Hours.

Disassembly/Assembly and installation of boiler stacks shall be completed as phased construction unless FAA approvals can be obtained for removal in one piece or large sections. Only one stack shall be out of service at any one time unless the work is done during non-heating seasons and provisions are made for providing the building with an alternate hot water source. Stack replacement should be phased with the construction phase that includes Room 241 since there are fewer workers in the immediate area of the stacks on the first and third floor.

All work proposed outside of Maine Turnpike Normal Business Hours or on holidays shall be coordinated through the Resident at least seven calendar days in advance of the scheduled activities. Holiday work will only be allowed with advance approval of the Resident.

No active or ongoing work will be allowed in the Authority Conference Room (Room 310) on the dates of planned Board or Committee Meetings, or within the 48 hours preceding each meeting. The room, and all public spaces used to access it, shall be vacated of all construction materials and all surfaces shall be completely cleaned. No work will be allowed in the immediate vicinity of the Room 310 on Board and Committee Meeting days. All electrical, and HVAC systems within room 310 shall be completely operational during board meetings. A schedule of Board and Committee Meeting dates is available on the Maine Turnpike's website at the following address: <https://www.maineturnpike.com/About-MTA/Board-Authority-Meetings.aspx> Board meeting dates are subject to change. All board meeting date changes shall be made at least 14 Calendar Days prior to the scheduled meeting.

The Notice/Mailing Room (Room 220) will remain occupied during construction. Construction in this room will not be allowed on the 5th, 10th, and 11th of the month.

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing MTA employees with access to offices, file rooms, storage areas, equipment rooms and other spaces on an as-needed basis.

The Authority prefers that a sectional approach be used by the contractor when working through each construction phase. The Authority desires to reoccupy completed sections of each construction phase as soon as practical once they can be safely accessed by Authority personnel without undue impact to contractor work activities.

All work within the State Police Offices shall occur during State Police Normal Business Hours between 8:00 AM and 4:00 PM Monday through Friday. The work for State Police offices can occur during any or all phases of work within the remainder of the building. If at any time an unplanned event occurs that requires additional State Police resources while the contractor is working in the State Police offices, the contractor may be required to stop work and vacate the Troop G facility. No additional compensation for lost time will be made for these occurrences.

All work within the State Police Offices requiring access to the evidence room (Room 117) and armory (Room 146) shall be requested in writing a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance of the planned work. All work within Rooms 117 and 146 shall occur under direct supervision of a State Police employee.

All work within the Server Room (Room 114), Customer Service Storage Room (Room 173) and The Finance Vault (Room 323) shall be completed under the direct supervision of the Resident, or their designee. The Contractor shall notify the Resident of all work within these rooms at least one business day in advance of all Work. The contractor will only be allowed to work in once room at a time.

All work within the Server Room shall be completed with extreme care to avoid damage to, or disruption of, the server and UPS systems. No server or UPS downtime will be allowed. Any shielding, tarping, or other measures used by the Contractor to protect equipment in the server room shall be completed in a manner that maintains proper airflow to the equipment for cooling.

Only one server room Liebert unit shall be removed from service at a time between May 15th and October 1st.

Prior to replacing the server room Liebert units, the Contractor shall submit a detailed Removal and Installation Plan to the Resident for approval. The Removal and Installation Plan shall clearly identify the Contractor's proposed means and methods for completing the work, including major work activities, equipment, and precautionary measures to ensure the work does not result in damage to Server Room equipment. The Authority reserves the unqualified right to stop work if, in the sole opinion of the Resident, the work deviates from the approved Removal and Installation Plan or the work presents an unacceptable risk to MTA infrastructure. The stop work order will not be lifted until after a revised plan acceptable to the MTA is reached between the MTA, Resident, and the Contractor.

When work occurs within a bathroom or breakroom, it shall be closed from use with appropriate signage provided by the contractor. Only one men's bathroom, one women's bathroom, and one breakroom may be closed within the building at any one time.

The Contractor shall be responsible for making provisions to provide reasonable HVAC services to occupied portions of the building while Work is ongoing. Only one roof top unit (RTU) can be non-operational at a time. If RTU replacements will require downtime during Maine Turnpike Normal Business Hours, the downtime shall be limited to two calendar days per RTU and the work shall be scheduled to occur on days when heating and cooling needs are minimal (i.e. outside air temperatures are forecast to be between 45 and 70 degrees during Maine Turnpike

Normal Business Hours). The scheduled downtime of RTU during Maine Turnpike Normal Business Hours shall be submitted to the Resident for approval.

The Contractor may use the Loading Dock for deliveries. Any Contractor deliveries shall not impede daily operations of the Turnpike or their daily deliveries.

The Maine Turnpike Authority Headquarters building is a secured facility. All contractor and subcontractor employee access will be by keycard. Coordination with the MTA will be required to obtain keycards.

The Contractor shall make allowances for coordination with MTA subcontractors to work within contractor spaces as needed. The MTA subcontractors include, but are not limited to, Headlight AV, W.B. Mason, XL Automation, and Sparhawk Group (MTA Commissioning Agent).

A final walk through and initial commissioning of each construction phase shall be completed following the completion of each phase of construction. All work, with the exception of final punch list work, shall be completed prior to the relocation of staff back into the construction area and commencing with the next construction phase. Final punch list work shall only include minor corrections, alterations, or repairs that do not affect the intended purpose of the work or final occupancy.

The Contractor will not be permitted to dispose of waste, debris or other refuse in the MTA's trash bins or dumpsters.

No contractor or subcontractor employee shall bring firearms of any type into the building, or onto the building property. Any employees who bring firearms onto the property will be removed from the project site and, at the Authority's discretion, may not be allowed to return.

107.4.2 Schedule of Work Required

The last paragraph of this subsection is deleted and replaced with the following paragraph:

The contractor shall include MTA Subcontractor activities within their critical path schedule showing time for Headlight AV, WB Mason, XL Automation and Sparhawk Group within phases and throughout the duration of the contract. The individual scope for each subcontractor is as follows:

- Headlight AV will be providing and installing Audio/Visual Equipment to conference rooms and the Authority Room once contractor work is complete.
- WB Mason will be removing and reinstalling cubicles in the call center/customer service after the final phase of construction.
- XL Automation will be providing pathway, control wiring and systems controls for the mechanical systems prior to and during the construction.
- Sparhawk Group will be providing final commissioning services for mechanical systems

107.4.6 Prosecution of Work

The Contractor shall submit a proposed phasing plan and critical path schedule for review and approval. A conceptual phasing plan is included in the Contract plans and may be modified provided the proposed plan is in accordance with the Contract Requirements and does not, in the sole opinion of the Authority, impact MTA operations.

110.3.05 Umbrella Liability

The following sentence is added:

The Maine Turnpike Authority shall be included as an "Additional Insured" by Endorsement to the policy. A "Waiver of Subrogation Endorsement" in favor of the Maine Turnpike Authority shall be a part the policy. The Contractor shall be responsible for any deductibles stated in the policy.

110.3.2 Commercial General Liability

The following sentence is added:

The Maine Turnpike Authority shall be included as an "Additional Insured" by Endorsement to the policy. A "Waiver of Subrogation Endorsement" in favor of the Maine Turnpike Authority shall be a part the policy. The Contractor shall be responsible for any deductibles stated in the policy.

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 608

SIDEWALKS

(Reinforced Concrete Sidewalk – Area A)
(Reinforced Concrete Sidewalk – Area B)

608.021 Sidewalk Materials

The following paragraph is added:

All slab reinforcement for the headquarters building shall be reinforced with steel Welded Wire Fabric (WWF). WWF shall be sheets conforming to 6x6-W2.0xW2.0, or an approved alternate WWF providing an equivalent area of reinforcing. All WWF shall be epoxy coated or stainless steel. Rolled WWF shall not be used.

608.03 Sidewalk Construction

The following paragraph is added:

Support WWF sheets on support chairs 2” above the bottom of the slab. Where radiant heat tubing is present the radiant tubing shall be attached to the WWF using zip ties or other approved methods.

608.05 Method of Measurement

The following sentences are added:

Construct Reinforced Concrete Sidewalk – Area A, and Construction Reinforced Concrete Sidewalk – Area B, shall be measured for payment by the square yard of finished surface.

608.06 Basis of Payment

The following sentences are added:

<u>Pay Item</u>		<u>Pay Unit</u>
608.081	Reinforced Concrete Sidewalk – Area A	Square Yard
608.082	Reinforced Concrete Sidewalk – Area B	Square Yard

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 631

EQUIPMENT RENTAL

(Scissor Lift)
(Boom Lift)
(Electrician)
(Electrician's Apprentice)
(Plumber)
(Plumber's Apprentice)
(HVAC Technician)
(HVAC Apprentice)

631.02 General

The following paragraphs are added:

Scissor Lift – Electric scissors lift suitable for interior work with a working height of at least 20 feet and a minimum capacity of three workers.

Boom Lift – Boom lift with a working height and a horizontal reach suitable for providing arm's length access to all areas of the building facade. The lift basket shall have a minimum capacity of three workers.

Electrician – Licensed by State of Maine.

Electrician's Apprentice – Enrolled in an accredited program.

Plumber – Licensed by State of Maine.

Plumber's Apprentice – Enrolled in an accredited program.

HVAC Technician – Licensed by State of Maine.

HVAC Apprentice – Enrolled in an accredited program.

631.08 Basis of Payment

The following paragraphs are added:

Such related costs such as use of hand tools, meal and room expenses, benefits, insurance, retirement, travel time, overtime, overhead and profit will not be measured separately for payment, but shall be incidental to the unit price for the bid item.

Note: For extra materials required for miscellaneous work the General Contractor shall be allowed 15 percent overhead and profit on the cost of materials and rental equipment (not covered by miscellaneous unit items). Rates for Subcontractor owned equipment required to perform miscellaneous work, not otherwise provided for in the Contract, shall be negotiated.

The General Contractor will be allowed 10 percent overhead and profit on the subcontractor's cost of materials, and subcontractors rented equipment (not covered by miscellaneous unit items). The General Contractor shall include his markup on the Subcontractor's labor in the pay items.

The labor hour bid items shall include labor and labor burdens, benefits, supervision, transportation, travel time and allowances, overnights, small tools and equipment, subcontractor overhead and profit, and General Contractor overhead and profit. Time will be measured from the start of work to the stoppage of work at the project site; less the time taken for lunch. No deduction of time will be taken for the standard morning "coffee break".

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
631.51 Scissor Lift	Hour
631.52 Boom Lift	Hour
631.53 Electrician	Hour
631.54 Electrician's Apprentice	Hour
631.55 Plumber	Hour
631.56 Plumber's Apprentice	Hour
631.57 HVAC Technician	Hour
631.58 HVAC Apprentice	Hour

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 800

BUILDING AND STRUCTURES

(Maine Turnpike Headquarters Building Renovation)
(Exterior Masonry Control Joint Sealant Remove and Replace)
(Exterior Masonry Fenestrations Joint Sealant Remove and Replace)
(Exterior Masonry Repointing)

800.1 Description

All work shall be completed in accordance with the contract Plans and the requirements of Appendix A of the contract Specifications.

800.3 Method of Measurement

Maine Turnpike Headquarters Building Renovation will be measured for payment by the lump sum, complete and in-place.

Exterior Masonry Control Joint Sealant Remove and Replace and Exterior Masonry Fenestrations Joint Sealant Remove and Replace will be measured for payment by the linear foot, complete and in-place.

Exterior Masonry Repointing will be measured for payment by the square foot, complete and in-place.

800.4 Basis of Payment

Maine Turnpike Headquarters Building Renovation, Exterior Masonry Control Joint Sealant Remove and Replace, Exterior Masonry Fenestrations Joint Sealant Remove and Replace, and Exterior Masonry Repointing will be paid for at their respective unit prices which shall be full compensation for the cost of furnishing all materials, equipment, access, labor and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work in accordance with the Plans and these Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
800.01 Maine Turnpike Headquarters Building Renovation	Lump Sum
800.02 Exterior Masonry Control Joint Sealant Remove and Replace	Linear Foot
800.03 Exterior Masonry Fenestrations Joint Sealant Remove and Replace	Linear Foot
800.04 Exterior Masonry Repointing	Square Foot

APENDIX A

AIA Specifications

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building.
 - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused in the new work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden

space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 040120.64 - BRICK MASONRY REPOINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Repointing brick and stone cap joints with mortar.
 - 2. Repointing brick and stone cap joints with sealant.
 - 3. Masonry sealer at building and exterior patio walls.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Preconstruction testing is part of testing and inspecting allowance.

1.4 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 800
 - 1. Unit prices apply to authorized work covered by estimated quantities.
 - 2. Unit prices apply to additions to and deletions from Work as authorized by Change Orders.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to repointing brick masonry including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Verify brick masonry repointing specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.

- c. Quality-control program.
- d. Coordination with building occupants.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Order sand and gray portland cement for pointing mortar immediately after approval of Samples and mockups. Take delivery of and store at Project site enough quantity to complete Project.
- B. Work Sequence: Perform brick masonry repointing work in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:
 - 1. Remove plant growth.
 - 2. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints and permanently or temporarily point them before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
 - 3. Clean masonry.
 - 4. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
 - 5. Point mortar and sealant joints.
 - 6. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
 - 7. Where water repellents are to be used on or near masonry work, delay application of these chemicals until after pointing and cleaning.

1.8 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include recommendations for product application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
 - 3. Include phasing plan for staging and masonry sealer applications.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of repointing work on the structure.
 - 2. Show provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Pointing Mortar: Submit sets of mortar for pointing in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/4 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
 - a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three samples of different mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching existing, cleaned mortar when cured and dry.
 - b. Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and source of colored sands from which each Sample was made.
 - 2. Sealant materials.

3. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/4 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
 - a. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.
2. Sealant materials.
3. Accessories: Each type of accessory and miscellaneous support.

1.9 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For brick masonry repointing specialist including field supervisors and workers.
- B. Quality-control program.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Brick Masonry Repointing Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repointing firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repointing work.
 1. Field Supervision: Brick masonry repointing specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that brick masonry repointing work is in progress.
- B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.
- C. Mockups: Prepare mockups of brick masonry repointing to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Repointing: Rake out joints in two separate areas, each approximately 36 inches high by 36 inches wide for each type of repointing required, and repoint one of the areas.
 2. Apply masonry sealer over one-half of the mock-up surface area.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- D. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit repointing work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Temperature Limits, General: Repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for mortar-joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:
 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F, heat mortar ingredients and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for seven days after pointing.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for repointing brick masonry (cement, sand, etc.) from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white or gray where required for color matching of mortar.
 - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
- D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.
- E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
 - 2. Color: Natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C 979/C 979M, compounded for use in mortar mixes, and having a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
- G. Water: Potable.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Sealant Materials:
 - 1. Sealant manufacturer's standard elastomeric sealant(s) of base polymer and characteristics indicated below and according to applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - a. Type: Single-component, nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Colors: Provide colors to match existing in similar joint conditions.

B. Joint-Sealant Backing:

1. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
2. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible, joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material; compatible with mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; and that easily comes off entirely, including adhesive.

D. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could leave residue on surfaces.

2.4 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.

1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again, adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that retains its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.

1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not add pigment exceeding 10 percent by weight of the cementitious or binder materials, except for carbon black which is limited to 2 percent, unless otherwise demonstrated by a satisfactory history of performance.

C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:

1. Pointing Mortar by Type: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type N. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.

2.5 MASONRY SEALER

- A. Manufacturer - Basis of Design:
 - 1. MBCC Group “MasterProtect H 1000” penetrating sealer.
 - a. Color: Clear
 - b. Yield: 250-400 square feet per gallon.
 - c. Percentage by Weight: 100% Silane.
 - d. Penetration: 0.35 inches average depth.
 - e. Surface appearance: Unchanged after application.
 - f. Water Repellency: 83.5%
 - g. Water Penetration of Masonry: 100% reduction
 - h. Water Vapor Transmission: 2.0 WVT; 4.8 Perms

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPOINTING & SEALER SPECIALIST

- A. Brick Masonry Repointing & Sealing Specialist Firms: Subject to compliance with requirements, firms that may perform masonry repointing and sealing are limited to the following:
 - 1. EHM – Ed Hodson Masonry.
 - 2. Haskell & Hall Inc.
 - 3. Knowles Industrial Services Corporation.
 - 4. Masonry Preservation Associates, Inc.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
 - 1. Cover sills, ledges, and other projecting items to protect them from mortar droppings.
 - 2. Keep wall area wet below pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
 - 3. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

3.3 MASONRY REPOINTING, GENERAL

- A. Appearance Standard: Repointed surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 10 feet away by Architect.

3.4 REPOINTING MASONRY

- A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:

1. All joints in areas indicated.
- B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.
- C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:
 1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of 2 times joint width, but not less than 3/4 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar. Do not remove unsound mortar more than 2 inches deep; consult Architect for direction.
 2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
 3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.
- D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- E. Pointing with Mortar:
 1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
 2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer, and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
 3. After deep areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
 4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
 5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
 6. Hairline cracking within mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.
- F. Pointing with Sealant: Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants." and as follows:
 1. After raking out, keep joints dry and free of mortar and debris.
 2. Clean and prepare joint surfaces. Prime joint surfaces unless sealant manufacturer recommends against priming. Do not allow primer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
 3. Fill sealant joints with specified joint sealant.

- a. Install cylindrical sealant backing beneath the sealant. Where space is insufficient for cylindrical sealant backing, install bond-breaker tape.
 - b. Install sealant using only proven installation techniques that ensure that sealant is deposited in a uniform, continuous ribbon, without gaps or air pockets, and with complete wetting of the joint bond surfaces equally on both sides. Fill joint flush with surrounding masonry and matching the contour of adjoining mortar joints.
 - c. Install sealant as recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead:
 - 1) Fill joints to a depth equal to joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.
 - d. Tool sealant to form smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - e. Do not allow sealant to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into the voids of adjoining surfaces, particularly rough textures. Remove excess and spillage of sealant promptly as the work progresses. Clean adjoining surfaces by the means necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to adjoining surfaces or finishes, as demonstrated in an approved mockup.
- G. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

3.5 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water applied by low-pressure spray.
 - 1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
 - 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- B. Clean adjacent non-masonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- D. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

3.6 MASONRY SEALER

- A. Install sealer at all exterior masonry surfaces at patios and the entire building.
- B. Sealer shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.
- C. Obtain resident Engineers' approval of test are on mock up before commencing with in-filed applications.

- D. Do not apply sealer during inclement weather or when inclement weather is forecast within 12 hours.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Notify inspectors and Owner's Project representatives in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until inspectors and Owners Project representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

END OF SECTION 040120.64

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for audio-visual equipment.
 - 3. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 4. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Paint products.
 - 2. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches, unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.079-inch nominal thickness.
 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 33; 0.0677-inch minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- H. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- J. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- K. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- L. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts,

complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." And Section 099123 Interior Painting."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize and prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." And Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 - 4. Wood furring and grounds.
 - 5. Wood sleepers.
 - 6. Plywood backing panels.
 - 7. Plywood panels at interior walls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.

2. Post-installed anchors.
3. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-

test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- D. Application: Treat the following:
 - 1. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING AT INTERIOR WALLS

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than **16/0**.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8".

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 - 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.

3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
 4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 5. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install plywood sheathing to metal-framed walls with screws.
- E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

K. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior Trim.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
 - 2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and

HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Cellular PVC Trim: Extruded, expanded PVC with a small-cell microstructure, recommended by manufacturer for exterior use, made from UV- and heat-stabilized rigid material.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Kommerling USA, Inc.
 - c. Royal Mouldings Limited.
 - 2. Density: Not less than 31 lb/cu. ft.
 - 3. Heat Deflection Temperature: Not less than 130 deg F, according to ASTM D 648.
 - 4. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: Not more than 4.5×10^{-5} inches/inch x deg F.
 - 5. Water Absorption: Not more than 1 percent, according to ASTM D 570.
 - 6. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less, according to ASTM E 84.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinet fronts.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 123661.16 "Solid Surfacing Countertops."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinet fronts.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show large-scale details.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
 - 4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or fabricator's standard size. Architect will select up to 6 colors/patterns for verification samples.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

- a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.
2. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.
- B. Installer Qualifications: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockups of typical architectural wall and base cabinet front as shown on Drawings.
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinet fronts until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where cabinet fronts are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. Type of Construction: Match existing.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Match existing.
 - 1. Reveal Dimension: To be determined with Architect.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Edges: Grade HGS matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - 3. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
- G. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Match Architect's sample.
 - 2. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
 - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
 - c. Wood grains, matte finish.
 - d. Patterns, matte finish.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hinges: Re-use existing.
- B. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 5 inches long.
- D. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- E. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

- F. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinet fronts to dimensions, profiles, and details based on field documentation and drawings.
- B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinet fronts to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinet fronts to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinet fronts level, plumb, and true in line.
 - 1. Install cabinet fronts without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinet fronts, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 064600 – ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior standing and running trim.
 - 2. Interior veneer plywood panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, and shims required for installing wood trim and concealed within other construction before wood trim installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Apply WI Certified Compliance Program label to Shop Drawings.
 - 4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Hardwood lumber.
 - 2. Hardwood veneer plywood.
- D. Samples for Verification:

1. Lumber for transparent finish, not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
2. Plywood veneer panels for transparent finish, not less than 12 inches by 12 inches, for each species and cut, finished on one side and two edges.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver wood trim until operations that could damage wood trim have been completed in installation areas. If wood trim must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations for Interior Work: Do not deliver or install interior wood trim until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wood trim can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD TRIM, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of wood trim indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Wood Species and Cut: Match existing Oak species and cut for other types of transparent-finished architectural woodwork located in same area of building unless otherwise indicated.
- C. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Wood Species: Eastern white pine, sugar pine, or western white pine.

2.4 INTERIOR HARDWOOD-VENEER PLYWOOD PANELS

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Wood Species and Cut: Match existing Oak species and cut of other hardwood veneer plywood panels of transparent finished architectural woodwork located in the same area of the building unless otherwise indicated. Match edge-banding detail at all four exposed edges of individual panels.

2.5 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of wood trim and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
 - 2. Wood Moisture Content for Interior Materials: 5 to 10 percent.

3. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Interior Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wood trim to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
- B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Interior Wood Trim for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Interior Wood Trim and Veneer Panels for Transparent Finish: Shop seal with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish as specified in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."
- C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing wood trim, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of wood trim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition wood trim to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural wood trim, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install wood trim to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble wood trim and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install wood trim level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut wood trim to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor wood trim to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
- F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches long except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 - 1. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- G. Install panels with anchors to match the existing installation method.
- H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of wood trim. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
- I. Refer to Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for final finishing of installed wood trim.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective wood trim, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace wood trim. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean wood trim on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064600

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
 - 3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Examine substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
 - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.

8. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. For roof system components and fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
 1. Flashing details at penetrations and curbs.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates:
 1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, fasteners, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.2 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, Type II, scrim or fabric internally reinforced.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Match Existing – CARLISLE “SURE-WELD”.
 - 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.

3. Exposed Face Color: Match existing color (white).
4. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Seaming Material: Single-component, butyl splicing adhesive and splice cleaner or Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- F. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8-inch-thick; with anchors.
- I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.
 1. Provide white flashing accessories for white EPDM membrane roofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

3.3 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.4 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
1. Owner: <Insert name of Owner>.
 2. Address: <Insert address>.
 3. Building Name/Type: <Insert information>.
 4. Address: <Insert address>.
 5. Area of Work: <Insert information>.
 6. Acceptance Date: _____.
 7. Warranty Period: <Insert time>.
 8. Expiration Date: _____.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding <Insert mph (m/s)>;
 - c. fire;
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with

penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.

5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 075323

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
 - 2. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
 - 3. Formed equipment support flashing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with flat surface.
 - 1. As-Milled Finish: Mill, in concealed locations.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Color: Match building manufacturer (Butler) color.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
- D. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead-soft, fully annealed, stainless-steel sheet of minimum uncoated thickness indicated; coated on both sides with zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin), with factory-applied gray preweathering.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Engineered Coated Products.
 - c. Kirsch Building Products, LLC.
 - d. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Drexel Metals.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
 - d. Henry Company.
 - e. Kirsch Building Products, LLC.
 - f. Owens Corning.
 - g. Polyguard Products, Inc.
 - h. Protecto Wrap Company.
 - i. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc.
 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. For Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, 100 percent tin, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent, as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
3. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-

mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - d. Hickman Company, W. P.
 - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
 - g. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
 - h. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick; Copper, 16 oz./sq. ft. Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick; Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch thick.
3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
5. Finish: Mill with manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.
- K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
 - 2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
 - 3. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
 - 4. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.

2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- D. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by

painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
 2. Do not pre-tin zinc-tin alloy-coated stainless steel and zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
 3. Do not use torches for soldering.
 4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 5. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
 6. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.

7. Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper-clad stainless steel.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant or interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping: Material or combination of materials used to retain integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and hot gases through penetrations in, or construction joints between, fire rated walls and floor assemblies.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls and floors.

1.4 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 22 – Plumbing
- B. Division 23 – Mechanical
- C. Division 26 – Electrical
- D. Division 27 – Communications
- E. Division 28 – Alarm Systems

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. Test Requirements: ASTM E 814 “Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops”
- B. Test Requirement: UL 1479, “Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops”
- C. Test Requirements: UL 2079, “Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems”

- D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL) of Northbrook, IL publishes tested systems in their “FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY” that is updated annually.
- E. Fire stop systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads or traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.
- F. For those firestop applications that exist for which no qualified tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgement derived from similar qualified tested system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgement documents must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration

firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
- b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
- c. Construction Solutions.
- d. Grabber Construction Products.
- e. Hilti, Inc.
- f. HOLDRITE.
- g. NUCO Inc.
- h. Specified Technologies, Inc.
- i. Tremco, Inc.

- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

- C. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.

2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Provide UL-classified systems. Refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ for the following penetration firestopping conditions:
- B. Penetration Firestopping Systems with No Penetrating Items.
- C. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing.
- D. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing.
- E. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Electrical Cables.
- F. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Cable Trays with Electric Cables.

- G. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants.
- H. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants.
- I. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Groupings of Penetrants.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Polysulfide joint sealants.
 - 5. Butyl joint sealants.
 - 6. Latex joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- C. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 1. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 3. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 4. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 5. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
- B. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated.
- C. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

- e. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Soudal USA.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Polysulfide, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Franklin International.
- b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
- c. Pecora Corporation.
- d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- e. Tremco Incorporated.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - b. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior window, door, and storefront systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or

by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.

- b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
2. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints in stone and brick masonry.
 - c. Joints between metal panels.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - f. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric, latex, and butyl-rubber-based joint sealants for nonacoustical applications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Accumetric LLC.
- b. Franklin International.
- c. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
- d. Grabber Construction Products.
- e. Hilti, Inc.
- f. OSI Sealants; Henkel Corporation.
- g. Pecora Corporation.
- h. Tremco Incorporated.
- i. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber acoustical sealant.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Pecora Corporation.
- b. Serious Energy Inc.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with

ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

- C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079219

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each frame type.

2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 4. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 5. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 7. Details of accessories.
 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Store hollow-metal frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 3. DE LA FONTAINE.
 4. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; Assa Abloy Group Company.
 5. Mesker Door Inc.
 6. North American Door Corp.
 7. Republic Doors and Frames.
 8. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Standard-Duty Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 1; SDI A250.4, Level C.
 - 1. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - b. Construction: Knocked down or Slip-on drywall.
 - 2. Exposed Finish: Factory Prime.

2.4 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
- B. Construction: Knocked down.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction. Silencers shall be non-fluid-bulb type.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.
- C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 1. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 2. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 4. Undercuts.
 - 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
 - a. Provide Samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.

- b. Finish veneer-faced door Samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
- 2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Exterior Doors: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABS- American Building Supply- Doormerica.
 2. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 3. Ampco Products, LLC.
 4. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 5. Eggers Industries.
 6. Graham Wood Doors; ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 7. Ipik Door Company.
 8. Marlite.
 9. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
 10. Oshkosh Door Company.
 11. VT Industries Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards or WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Standard Duty.
- C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
1. Standard Duty unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.

3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
4. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

E. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
3. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

F. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.

G. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - d. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Red Oak (MATCH EXISTING).

3. Cut: Match existing.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
7. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
8. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
9. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
10. Core: Particleboard, Glued wood stave or Structural composite lumber.
11. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
12. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Standard Duty.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 1. Grade: Premium.

2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 5, conversion varnish.
3. Staining: None required.
4. Sheen: Satin (match existing).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 085653 – SECURITY WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior Transaction Windows.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each type of window
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, anchorage to other work.
- D. Samples: For each exposed finish.

1.3 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with requirements
- B. Warranty: Sample of finish warranty

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals.
- B. Cleaning Instructions

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Protect windows in accordance with AAMA CW-10 "Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site" until Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's warranty against deterioration of factory finishes for the period of 5 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNIT

- A. Basis of Design: AVT Transaction Window by Insulgard Security Products; Phone 800.624.6315; website www.insulgard.com
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products of equivalent design may be acceptable if approved in accordance with Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
- B. Description
 - 1. Factory fabricated window frame constructed from either 6105-T5 or 6005-T5 extruded aluminum for voice transition rails (jambs) and head.
 - 2. Extra Deep Base: solid surface
 - 3. Deal Tray: Recessed stainless steel with bullet-trap
 - 4. Speak-Thru: Round brushed finish stainless steel designed for 5" hole with concentric circles.
 - 5. Dimensions: 60 inches by 42 inches

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Miter or cope corners the full depth of framing; assemble and dress smooth.
 - 1. Fabricate framing from manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum in thicknesses required for security windows to comply with indicated ballistic resistance requirement.
- B. Tolerances: All joints and connections shall be tight, providing hairline joints and true alignment of adjacent members
- C. Factory glaze security windows
 - 1. Glazing Stops: Finish stops to match security window framing
 - a. Secure-Side (exterior) Glazing Stops: integral to framing
 - b. Non-secure side (interior) Glazing Stops: Removable, coordinated with glazing indicated.

2.3 ALUMINUM FINISH

- A. Factory-applied finish:
 - 1. Clear Anodic Finish: Architectural Class I, clear coating AA-M10C22A41 Mechanical Finish Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; 0.70 mils minimum complying with AAMA 611 "Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum"

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Level 2: 1 inch MP1000 Lexgard

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer recommended security fasteners. Utilize fastener that require two types of tools to operate fasteners.
- B. Sealants: As indicated in Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify field dimensions of opening prior to fabrication of transaction window.
- B. Coordinate structural requirements to ensure proper attachment and support.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install transaction windows in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings.
- B. Where dissimilar metals will be in contact, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by apply sealant or tape recommended in writing by window manufacturer. When aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Provide required support and securely fasten and set windows plumb, square, and level without twist or bow.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean security window surfaces after installation, avoiding damage to finishes. Remove excess glazing and sealant compound and dirt.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect transaction windows damage during construction operations. If damage occurs, remove and replace as required to provide windows in their original, undamaged condition.

SECURITY WINDOWS

085653-3

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:

- a. Swinging doors.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 064116 "Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets" for cabinet door hardware provided with cabinets.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.

- B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.

2. Incorporate conference decisions into keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Flow of traffic and degree of security required.
 - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - c. Requirements for key control system.
 - d. Requirements for access control.
 - e. Address for delivery of keys.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- D. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule after submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
 - e. Fastenings and other installation information.
 - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
 - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

- E. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.
 - 1. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
 - 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- D. Deliver keys to Owner at premises.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

- B. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
 - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide products for each door that comply with requirements indicated in Part 2 and door hardware schedule.
 - 1. Door hardware is scheduled in Part 3 and on Drawings.

2.4 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on wood doors and hollow-metal frames.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - b. Bommer Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
 - e. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
 - 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
 - 3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1.25-inch bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Levers: Wrought – Match existing.
 - a. ADA compliant profile.
 - 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 - 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- F. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
- G. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

2.6 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Bored Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36: Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

- c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

2.8 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. Electromagnetic Locks: BHMA A156.23; electrically powered; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door; full-exterior or full-interior type, as required by application indicated.

2.9 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Allegion plc.
 - c. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - d. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - e. Door Controls International, Inc.
 - f. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. DORMA USA, Inc.
 - d. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.
 - f. Yale Security Inc; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.11 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
 1. Core Type: Interchangeable.
- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.12 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.
 1. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
 - b. Re-key Owner's existing master key system into new keying system.
 2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.13 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - d. Hager Companies.
 - e. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

- f. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- g. Trimco.

2.14 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release and with internal override.
- B. Carry-Open Bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.
- C. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.15 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. DORMA USA, Inc.
 - d. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - e. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

2.16 AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Grade 1; ANSI A117.1, A156.19, UL 10C 2228, ADA compliant electric automated door opener with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. DORMA USA, Inc.
 - d. Horton Doors, Inc.

- e. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - g. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Accentuators: Wireless touch-free remote accentuator pads by door operator manufacturer.
3. Provide parallel arm mounting.

2.17 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
 - c. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - d. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - e. Door Controls International, Inc.
 - f. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - h. Trimco.

2.18 ELECTROMAGNETIC STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders: BHMA A156.15, Grade 1; wall-mounted electromagnetic single unit with strike plate attached to swinging door; coordinated with fire detectors and interface with fire-alarm system for labeled fire-rated door assemblies.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
 - c. DORMA USA, Inc.
 - d. Hager Companies.
 - e. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
 - f. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

2.19 DOOR GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Zero International, Inc.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E 283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:
 1. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
 2. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per foot of door opening.

2.20 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - f. Zero International, Inc.

2.21 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - e. Pawling Corporation.
 - f. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - g. Trimco.
 2. Size: 6" high at kickplate; 30" high at armor plate. Width of door less 2 inches.

2.22 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - c. Hager Companies.
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - e. Trimco.

2.23 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.24 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated on Drawings and to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface

protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- E. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.
1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.
- F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- H. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- I. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- J. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage Installer to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

ALL FINISHES SHALL BE US26D

CARD READERS PROVIDED BY OWNER – INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR

HARDWARE SETS

HW-1 EXISTING EXTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 167, 168, & 242
1 KICKPLATE
BALANCE OF EXISTING HARDWARE TO REMAIN

HW-2 EXISTING EXTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 169, 170, 171, & 172

1 ADA DOOR OPERATOR
2 HANDS-FREE WIRELESS DOOR OPERATOR ACTUATORS
1 KICKPLATE
BALANCE OF EXISTING HARDWARE TO REMAIN

HW-3 EXISTING EXTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 173 & 241

1 ARMOR PLATE
BALANCE OF EXISTING HARDWARE TO REMAIN

HW-4 EXISTING INTERIOR PAIR DOORS 102 & 104

2 ARMOR PLATES
BALANCE OF EXISTING HARDWARE TO REMAIN

HW-5 EXISTING INTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 105 & 106

1 KICKPLATE
BALANCE OF EXISTING HARDWARE TO REMAIN

HW-6 EXISTING INTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 113 & 124

1 OVERSIZED EXTENDED LIP STRIKEPLATE
NOTE: REMOVE EXISTING STRIKEPLATE / MODIFY EXISTING FRAME
BALANCE OF EXISTING HARDWARE TO REMAIN

HW-7 EXISTING INTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 202

REMOVE CARD READER; CAP WIRES; INSTALL COVER PLATE
REMOVE ELECTRIC STRIKE; INSTALL FILLER PLATE FOR NEW LOCKSET FUNCTION AND
MODIFY EXISTING FRAME AS REQUIRED
1 LEVER LOCKSET – PRIVACY FUNCTION WITH OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
BALANCE OF EXISTING HARWARE TO REMAIN

HW-8 INTERIOR PAIR DOORS 226

6 BUTTS
2 PUSH / PULL SETS
2 MAGLOCKS WITH PROXIMITY READER (EGRESS DIRECTION)
2 CLOSERS – PARALLEL ARM
2 KICKPLATES
FRAME SILENCERS

HW-9 INTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 238

RE-INSTALL SALVAGED HARDWARE

HW-10 INTERIOR SINGLE DOOR 248

3 BUTTS
1 LEVER LATCHSET – PASSAGE FUNCTION
1 DOORSTOP
3 FRAME SILENCERS

END OF HARDWARE SETS

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 – GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for doors and interior borrowed lites.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
 2. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 3. Gardner Glass, Inc.
 4. GGI; General Glass International.
 5. Glasswerks LA, Inc.
 6. GTI; Glaz-Tech Industries.
 7. Guardian Industries Corp.; SunGuard.
 8. Hartung Glass Industries.
 9. JE Berkowitz, LP.
 10. Northwestern Industries, Inc.
 11. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™.
 12. Pilkington North America.
 13. PPG Flat Glass; PPG Industries, Inc.
 14. Schott North America, Inc.
 15. Tecnoglass.
 16. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
 17. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.
 18. Viracon, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
 2. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
- C. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Sika Corporation.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.

C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - c. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - d. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - e. Pecora Corporation.
 - f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - g. Sika Corporation.
 - h. Tremco Incorporated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- ### A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.6 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Clear annealed, heat-strengthened and fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Provide fully tempered at doors and borrowed lites adjacent to doors.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed steel studs and tracks firestop tracks post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and tracks or embossed steel studs and tracks.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) MarinoWARE.
 - 3) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - 4) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 5) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 6) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Embossed Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally equivalent to conventional ASTM C 645 steel studs and tracks.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 3) MarinoWARE.
 - 4) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 5) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 6) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 7) Steel Network, Inc. (The).

- b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0190 inch.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
- 1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 2-inch minimum vertical movement.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 3) Fire Trak Corp.
 - 4) MarinoWARE.
 - 5) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 6) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 7) Super Stud Building Products Inc.
 - 2. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C 645 top track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 - 3. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
 - 4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Blazeframe Industries.
 - 2) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 3) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 4) MarinoWARE.
 - 5) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 6) Metal-Lite.
 - 7) Perfect Wall, Inc.
 - 8) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - 9) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 10) Telling Industries.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BlazeFrame Industries.
 - b. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - c. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - d. Fire Trak Corp.
 - e. MarinoWARE.
 - f. Metal-Lite.
 - g. Perfect Wall, Inc.
 - h. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - i. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MarinoWARE.

- c. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - d. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
2. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
- 1. Depth: 3/4 inch unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
- 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
- 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure, or provide diagonal bracing to underside of structure above at each jamb location.
 - 3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. USG Corporation.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch and 5/8" as indicated.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.

- d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. USG Corporation.
- 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. PABCO Gypsum.
 - f. United States Gypsum Company.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, regular type and 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Interior Specialty Applications:
 1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: "Comfortbatt R-15" by Rockwool US; ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced from mineral wool fiber.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

- D. Sound-Deadening Board: Semi-rigid wall sheathing panels with sound-deadening STC characteristics; 48" x 84" x 5/8" thick.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC.
 - b. Franklin International.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. Pecora Corporation.
 - f. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - g. United States Gypsum Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- C. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- D. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- H. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets and sound-deadening board panels before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 2. Mold-Resistant Type: At all Toilet Room walls not finished with Tile.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.

4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges and where indicated.
 5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Porcelain tile.
 - 2. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
 - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 4. Metal edge strips.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units:
 - a. Furnish overage, but no less than 10 full tiles of each type and color.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal that needed for amount of tile units indicated above of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
 - 2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
 - 3. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious backer units.
 - 2. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Tile; Type “CT-1” Porcelain floor tile.

1. Manufacturers: Provide products by the following:
 - a. Basis of Design: Ceramiche COEM “REVERSO” Colorbody Porcelain.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: 12” x 24”.
4. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Ceramic Tile; Type “CT-2” Porcelain wall tile.

1. Manufacturers: Provide products by the following:
 - a. Basis of Design: Daltile “Portfolio” Colorbody Porcelain.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: 6” x 24”.
4. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
5. Water Absorption: ASTM C 373; <0.5%
6. Breakage Strength: ASTM C648; >350 lbs.
7. Scratch Hardness: MOHS: 8.0
8. Chemical Resistance: ASTM C650; Resistant.
9. Tile Color: PF02 “White”
10. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Ceramic Tile; Type “CT-3” Porcelain wall tile

1. Manufacturers: Use Owner’s maintenance stock.
2. Grout Color: Match existing.

2.4 BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, Type A, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - b. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Noble Company (The).
 2. Nominal Thickness: 0.030 inch.
- C. PVC Sheet: PVC heat-fused on both sides to facings of nonwoven polyester.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Compotite Corporation.
 - b. Noble Company (The).
 2. Nominal Thickness: 0.025 inch.
- D. Latex-Portland Cement Waterproof Mortar: Flexible, waterproof mortar consisting of cement-based mix and latex additive.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product selected from the following that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. Noble Company (The).

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - d. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - e. MAPEI Corporation.
 - f. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - d. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - e. MAPEI Corporation.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. Schluter Systems L.P.
2. Install at all inside and outside corners, and at top of wainscot tile in rooms with plumbing fixtures.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Wall Tile: 1/8 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Metal Edge Strips: Install at all wall and floor inside and outside corner locations and a top of wainscot in rooms with plumbing fixtures.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.9 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Standard dry-set mortar.
 - b. Grout: Standard sanded cement grout.
 - c. Pattern: One-third (1/3) offset; long dimension horizontal.

B. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F113; thinset mortar.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Standard dry-set mortar.
 - b. Grout: Standard sanded cement grout.
 - c. Pattern: One-third (1/3) offset.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical tiles for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Tiles: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type and color.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: One full carton of each type of tile.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Suspended Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and its suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

- A. Manufacturer (No Substitutions):
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- B. Acoustical Tile: DUNE #1774
- C. Edge Profile: Angled Tegal.
- D. Size: 24" x 24" x 5/8".
- E. Color: White.
- F. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.83.
- G. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
- H. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.50.
- I. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Provide products by the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- B. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - 2. Profile: Prelude ML 15/16" Exposed Tee System
 - 3. Finish: White

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without

failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8-inch-wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Provide products by the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for of suspension-system runners.

1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
2. Finish: White.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for

compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Install suspended acoustical tile ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
- G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges of tiles so tile-to-tile joints are interlocked.
1. Fit adjoining tiles to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tiles for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through ceiling.
- 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES
- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

- B. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl base.
 - 2. Vinyl molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL BASE

- A. Manufacturers: (No Substitutions)
 - 1. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Cove (VCB) as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- H. Color: "WETLANDS"

2.2 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY (TS)

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design:
 - 1. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.

- B. Description: Vinyl carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for resilient floor covering, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Locations: Provide vinyl molding accessories in areas indicated.
- E. Colors and Patterns: "WETLANDS".

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.
 - 2. Non-conductive floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE (VCT)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - a. Basis of Design: Premium Excelon.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through pattern.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- F. Colors and Patterns:
 - 1. Field Tile: #51839 "Fortress White".
 - 2. Green Accent Tile: #57546 "Lime Zest". Field verify with Owner's maintenance stock.
 - 3. Yellow Accent Tile: #51878 "Golden". Field verify with owner's maintenance stock.

2.3 NON-CONDUCTIVE FLOOR TILE

- A. Utilize Owner's maintenance stock of FORBO floor tile as required in locations indicated to receive floor patching at settled areas around interior structural columns.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between

pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

- H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply one coat(s).
- E. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient terrazzo floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.
- F. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096810 – CARPET TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Type of subfloor.
 - 3. Type of installation.
 - 4. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 5. Transition details to other flooring materials.

- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (C)

- A. Product: (No substitutions)
 - 1. Carpet Tile: WORLD WOVEN TWO by Interface
 - a. Color: 105382 "DALE WEAVE"
 - b. Size: 25cm X 1m
 - c. Backing System: GlasBac Tile
 - d. Yarn Manufacturer: Aquafil
 - e. Yarn System: 100% Recycled Content Type 6 Nylon
 - f. Color System: 100% Solution Dyed
 - g. Construction: Tufted Pattern Loop
 - h. Lifetime Antimicrobial: Intersept
 - i. Sil/Stain Protection: Protekt
 - j. Pile Thickness: 0.116 in., 2.9mm
 - k. Pile Density: 9,310
 - l. Total Recycled Content: 65%
 - m. Indoor Air Quality: CRI Green Label Plus #GLP0820
 - n. Installation Method: Ashlar

2.2 CARPET TILE

- A. Manufacturer: Owner's existing maintenance stock as required in areas as indicated.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8-inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096810

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Wood/Composite Cellular PVC
 - 4. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: Provide 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Basis of Design:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Sherwin Williams Co.
 - 3. PPG, Inc.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: Match Architect's samples.
 - 1. Ten percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Wood: 15 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Wood/Composite Cellular PVC Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System MPI INT 5.1E:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd over Cementitious Primer System MPI INT 5.3C:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious, MPI #26.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.

C. Wood/Composite Cellular PVC Substrates: Trim (where indicated to receive opaque finish)

1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI INT 6.3T:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, satin/eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Hardwood trim and veneer panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.

1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.

- D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: Provide 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Provide only the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Sherwin Williams Co.
 3. PPG, Inc.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in wood finish systems schedules for the product category indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 - 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.

1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.

D. Interior Wood Substrates:

1. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
2. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
3. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dry.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD -FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Wood trim and veneer panels.
1. Polyurethane Varnish System MPI INT 6.3K:

- a. Prime Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Varnish, interior, polyurethane, oil modified, satin (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #57.

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 101423.13 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building at the following rooms:
 - 1. EZ Pass Customer Service.
 - 2. Restroom – located in second floor Lobby.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design", the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction, and ICC A117.1.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allen Industries Architectural Signage.
 - b. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - c. ASE, Inc.
 - d. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.

- e. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
 - f. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - g. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - h. Signature Signs, Inc.
 - i. Vomar Products, Inc.
 - j. Welch Signs, Inc.
- 2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic or phenolic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Match existing.
 - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Match existing.
 - c. Color(s): Match existing.
 - 3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges to match existing.
 - 4. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with hook-and-loop tape.
 - 5. Text and Typeface: Match existing.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
- B. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Manufacturer's standard two-part tape consisting of hooked part on sign back and looped side on mounting surface.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.

3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls according to the accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 1. Hook-and-Loop Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply sign component of two-part tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage; push to engage tape adhesive. Keep tape strips 0.250 inch away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges when sign is initially installed or reinstalled. Apply substrate component of tape to substrate in locations aligning with tape on back of sign; push and rub well to fully engage tape adhesive to substrate.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.13

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Corner guards.
- 2. Wall panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal protective trim units, according to BHMA A156.6, used for armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall-protection unit indicated, in each color and texture specified.

- 1. Include Samples of accent strips and accessories to verify color selection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

- 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include

precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Corner-Guard Covers: Six (6) Full-size covers of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, 48-inch-long units.
 - 2. Mounting and Accessory Components: Amounts proportional to the quantities of extra materials. Package mounting and accessory components with each extra material.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store wall protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall-protection products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Polymer Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded polymer with formed edges to match existing; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Floor Products Company, Inc.
 - b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. Balco, Inc.
 - d. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - e. Hiawatha, Inc; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - f. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Nystrom, Inc.
 - h. Pawling Corporation.
 - i. WallGuard.com.
 - 2. Material: Match existing.
 - 3. Wing Size: Nominal 2 by 2 inches.
 - 4. Length: 48 inches, unless notes otherwise.
 - 5. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
 - 6. Mounting: Adhesive.
 - 7. Quantity: 12 plus maintenance stock quantity.

2.4 WALL PANELS

- A. Manufacturer: Crane Composites, Inc. (formerly Kemlite) 23525 West Eames Street, Channahon, Illinois 60410. Toll Free 800-435-0080. Phone 815-467-8600. Fax 815-467-8666. Website www.cranecomposites.com. Email salesbp@cranecomposites.com.
- B. Substitutions: Permitted.
- C. Single Source: Provide FRP panels and accessories from single manufacturer.

1.2 FRP PANELS – Basis of Design

- A. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Panels: Crane Composites FM Approved “Glasbord Smooth Finish FSFM”.
 - 1. Class A.
 - 2. Use: Walls.
 - 3. Surface Finish: Smooth.
 - 4. Scratch Resistance, ASTM D 2583, Barcol Hardness: 55.
 - 5. Abrasion Resistance, Taber Abrasion Test, CS-17 abrasive wheels with 1,000 g weight: Weight loss after 25 cycles of no more than 0.038 percent.
 - 6. Impact Strength, ASTM D 5420: 11.0 in-lbs (0.58 J), showing no visible damage on finish side.
 - 7. Color: Match existing (gray)

1.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Moldings, Trim, and Caps: 1-piece extruded polypropylene, configured to cover panel edges and corners.
 - 1. Color: Match existing (gray).
- B. Panel Adhesive: As recommended by FRP panel manufacturer for required substrates.
- C. Panel Seam Sealant: 2-part urethane sealant, as recommended by FRP panel manufacturer.
 - 1. VOC Content: 0.0 g/L.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls to which wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 1. For wall protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall protection.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Install wall protection corner guards at every interior partition outside corner at the First Floor Level.
- C. Install wall protection panels at First Floor Level Corridors where existing panels have delaminated from the wall substrate. Provide accessories for installation and finish trim to match existing adjacent areas.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid surface material countertops.
 - 2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
 - 3. Solid surface material end splashes.
 - 4. Solid surface material apron fronts.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 224100 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for sinks and plumbing fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

- 1. Show locations and details of joints.
 - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

- 1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avonite Surfaces.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. LG Chemical, Ltd.
 - d. Swan Corporation (The).
 - e. Wilsonart LLC.
 - 2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
 - 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for all groups.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
- C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WT's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
 - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.
- C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.
- E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
- F. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.
 - 1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
 - 2. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.
- G. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
 - 2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
 - 3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through support brackets into underside of countertop at locations indicated. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop.
- C. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 - 1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
 - 2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.
- D. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- E. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- G. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 230700 for plumbing insulation.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 220800 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for Plumbing systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- C. Plumbing Systems: Sanitary waste and vent system, service potable water, domestic hot water systems, and domestic water pumping systems.
- D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Prefunctional Checklists of readiness.
- B. Prefunctional Checklists of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Attend construction phase coordination meetings.
- C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.
- D. Participate in Plumbing systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

- E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
- F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.5 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual Plumbing systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.
- B. Direct commissioning testing.
- C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.
- D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.6 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
 - 2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 - 3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for Plumbing systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
 - 4. Prefunctional Checklists certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
 - 5. Prefunctional Checklists certifying that Plumbing systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
 - 6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
 - 7. Corrective action documents.
 - 8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

- A. Certify that Plumbing systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Certify that Plumbing instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks during each mode of operation.
- G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of Plumbing systems at the direction of the CxA.
 - 1. Failure of an item includes a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report.
 - 2. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of Plumbing testing shall include entire Plumbing installation, from service hot water systems through distribution systems to all fixtures. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA in cooperation with the Plumbing Contractor, testing and balancing Contractor, and Instrumentation and Control Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for Plumbing systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
- F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
- G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the Plumbing system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 PLUMBING SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

- A. Plumbing Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 22 Sections with references for interconnections to Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- B. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in Division 22 piping Sections. Plumbing Contractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
 2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
 3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
 4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.
- C. Plumbing Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of service water distribution systems, fuel gas systems, and other distribution systems, including Plumbing equipment and fixtures.
- D. Plumbing systems are shown on the contract drawings.

END OF SECTION 220800

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section: "Common Work Results"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping and specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For domestic water piping, fittings, valves and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with the local building and plumbing codes.
- C. Qualify brazing processes for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube according to ANSI/AWS C3.4.
- D. Comply with NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances" and NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for combined fire-protection and domestic water service piping to building.
- E. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- F. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBING

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L, water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 4. Copper-Tubing, Keyed Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.
- B. Mechanically formed copper tee connections are not acceptable.
- C. Viega Pro Press Fittings: Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be EPDM. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by fitting manufacturer. Press ends shall have SC (Smart Connect) feature design (leakage path). The Smart Connect Feature shall assure leakage of liquids and/or gases from inside the system past the sealing element of an un-pressed connection. The function of this feature is to provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections which have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.

2.2 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. PEX-a manufacturer system warranty shall cover tubing for a duration of 30 years from the date of installation.
 - 1. Uponor AquaPEX (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Rehau
 - 3. Watts Radiant
 - 4. Viega
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty for Piping and Fittings: PEX-a manufacturer system warranty shall cover piping and fittings for a duration of 25 years from the date of installation. Piping system warranty shall apply to potable water distribution and water service systems constructed of pipe and fitting products sourced from the same manufacturer.
- C. PEX-a (Engel-Method Crosslinked Polyethylene) Piping: ASTM F 876 and F877 (CAN/CSA-B137.5).

- D. PEX-a Fittings: elbows, adapters, couplings, plugs, tees and multi-port tees (1/2 inch through 3 inch nominal pipe size): ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fitting manufactured from the following material types:
1. Lead-free (LF) Brass.
 2. 20% glass-filled polysulfone as specified in ASTM D 6394.
 3. Unreinforced polysulfone (group 01, class 1, grade 2) as specified in ASTM D 6394.
 4. Polyphenylsulfone (group 03, class 1, grade 2) as specified in ASTM D 6394.
 5. Blend of polyphenylsulfone (55-80%) and unreinforced polysulfone (rem.) as specified in ASTM D 6394.
 6. Reinforcing cold-expansion rings shall be manufactured from the same source as PEX-a piping manufacturer and marked "F1960".
- E. Multiport tees and elbows: Multiple-outlet fitting complying with ASTM F877 (CAN/CSA B137.5); with ASTM F1960 inlets and outlets.
- F. Manifolds: Multiple-outlet assembly complying with ASTM F 877 (CAN/CSA B137.5); with ASTM F 1960 outlets.
- G. PEX Transition Fittings: Provide fittings from the same manufacturer of the piping.

2.3 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPING

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Schedule 10 and Schedule 40.
- C. Stainless-Steel Pipe Fittings: ASTM A 815/A 815M.

2.4 VALVES & STRAINERS

- A. Ball Valves
1. The valve body and adapter shall be constructed using Lead Free brass. Lead Free ball valves shall comply with state codes and standards, where applicable, requiring reduced lead content.
 2. 1/2" to 2" ball valves: 2-piece full port lead-free brass ball valves: The valve must have a blowout proof pressure retaining 316 stainless steel stem, 316 stainless steel ball, virgin PTFE seats, seals, stem packing seal and thrust washer. Valve must have adjustable packing. Valves with O-ring stem seal only are not acceptable. Pressure rating no less than 600psi WOG non-shock, 150psi WSP. Valve shall be manufactured to the MSS-SP-110 standard and shall be a Watts Series LFB6080 (threaded) or LFB6081 (solder).
 3. Valve sizes 2-1/2" to 4" threaded, shall be rated to 400psi WOG non-shock and 125psi WSP. Valve sizes 2-1/2" to 3" solder shall be rated to 400psi WOG non-shock and 125psi WSP. Valve shall be a Watts Series LFFBV-3C (threaded) or LFFBVS-3C (solder).

4. Provide locking handle where indicated.
5. Comply with MSS SP-110.

B. Swing check valves:

1. Construct pressure containing parts of Valves as follows: Bronze Valves: 125 or 150 psi: ANSI/ASTM B 62; Iron Body Valves: ANSI/ASTM A-126, Grade B.
2. Check valves shall be lead free.
3. Comply with the following standards for design, workmanship, material and testing: Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80; Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 71
4. Construct valves of pressure casting free of any impregnating materials. Construct disc and hanger as one piece. Support hanger pins by removable side plug.
5. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc.
6. Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc.
7. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, horizontal swing, cast-iron disc.

C. Y-type strainer (3" and smaller) Wye-pattern Lead Free Bronze (cast copper silicon alloy strainer) shall be domestically manufactured and conform to Buy American Act standards. The strainer must have a solid retainer cap with gasket. Strainer shall be rated to 400psi (27.6 bar) WOG @ 210°F; 125psi WSP @ 353°F for sizes 1/4"- 3". The strainer screen shall be 304 stainless steel, 30 mesh. Strainer shall be a Watts Series LF777 (threaded ends) or LFS777 (solder ends).

D. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: match piping.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.5 THERMOSTATIC WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
3. Leonard Valve Company.
4. Powers
5. Symmons Industries, Inc.

- B. To prevent scalding, an ASSE-1070 TMV shall be provided for hand wash sinks, lavatories, and bathtubs. A separate TMV is not required if a code-compliant TMV is built-in to the faucet. Set at 110°F. Install as close as practical to the point of use.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Zurn Industries, LLC; Wilkins; Model ZW3870XLT (Lead-Free) or Model ZW1070XL (Lead-Free).
 2. Standard: ASSE 1070, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable 95-115°F
 6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
 7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
 8. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 0.35 GPM minimum.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Watts
 2. Oatey
 3. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 4. Sioux Chief
 5. Zurn
- B. construction (contains less than 0.25% of lead by weight) to comply with Lead Free requirements. NPT solid hex brass adapter or solder end connection. Polypropylene piston with EPDM O-ring. ASSE® Listed 1010, ANSI A112.26.1, PDI Listed WH-201. The device shall be pre-charged and sealed at the factory. The Water Hammer Arrester shall be a Watts Series LFM2.

2.7 DHW RECIRCULATION BALANCING VALVES

- A. Provide as part of the potable hot water recirculation system in accordance with construction drawings and factory recommendations. Balancing valve shall be installed on domestic hot water return piping downstream of the last fixture with suitable access panel as required in non-accessible ceilings and walls.
- B. ThermOmegaTech “Circuit Solver”; Caleffi “Thermosetter”, Viega, Kemper, or approved equal.
1. Balancing valves shall be self-contained and fully automatic without additional piping or control mechanisms.
 2. Balancing valves shall regulate the flow of recirculated domestic hot water based on water temperature entering the valve regardless of system operating pressure.
 3. When fully closed valve shall bypass a minimum flow to maintain dynamic control of the recirculating loop and provide a means for system sanitizing.

4. Valve shall be factory adjustable from 105°F to 140°F as required by project conditions. Valve shall modulate between open and closed position within a 10°F range.
 5. Provide the CSUSF model that allows for an additional balancing cycle at 170°F. The valve shall start to re-open above the low temperature balancing set point to allow the system to rebalance at the sanitizing flush temperature.
 6. Valve body and all internal components shall be constructed of stainless steel with major components constructed of type 303 stainless steel.
 7. Valve shall be rated to 200 PSIG maximum working pressure. Valve s shall be rated to 300°F maximum working temperature.
 8. Valves shall be standard tapered female pipe thread, NPT.
 9. Valve shall be ANSI/AWWA C800 compliant and shall be NSF-61 certified with zero lead content for use in all domestic water systems.
 10. Thermal actuator shall be spring operated and self-cleaning, delivering closing thrust sufficient to keep orifice opening free of scale deposits. Thermal actuator shall be rated for a minimum of 200,000 cycles.
- C. Provide the following with the balancing valves either built-in:
1. Upstream: shutoff valve and 20-mesh strainer.
 2. Downstream: shutoff valve and threaded temperature port with threaded plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Pressure Rating: Provide components having a pressure rating equal to or greater than the system operating pressure.
- B. Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets and brazed joints shall not be used.
- C. Aboveground Domestic Water or Non-Potable Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Type L copper.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 3: Type L copper.
- D. Underground piping within the building (permitted where indicated): PEX-a, no joints below floor.

3.2 VALVES

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller.

2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Provide sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment.
- C. Provide shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and specialties. Provide shutoff valve on each water supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops.
- D. Provide shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each domestic water service.

3.3 PIPING & SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results" for installation of:
1. Basic piping requirements.
 2. Joint construction requirements.
 3. Hanger, support, and anchor devices.
 4. Firestopping
 5. Sleeves and Escutcheons
 6. Wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall.
 7. Dielectric fittings
 8. Valves
 9. Mechanical Identification
- B. Provide aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb, free of sags, kinks, and bends.
- C. Provide piping with no dead legs, all sections shall see water flow.
- D. Swing Connections for Expansion: Connect hot water risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- E. Provide air vents at piping high points. Include ball valve in inlet.
- F. Water hammer arrestors shall be installed at flush valve water closets, as shown on the plans, and as recommended by Plumbing & Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH-201. Locate units at the end of branch lines, between the last two fixtures served. Size units based on fixture unit total of branch. All branch pipes serving flush valve water closets shall have water hammer arrestors.
- G. Mixing Valves
1. An ASSE-1017 DMV shall be provided for the main domestic hot water distribution loop (water stored at 140°F) to reduce water temperature as shown on the construction drawings; the blended water temperature shall be high enough to maintain a minimum of

120°F throughout the distribution system, to the point of use, and in the return pipe to the water heater.

2. To prevent scalding, an ASSE-1070 TMV shall be provided for hand wash sinks, lavatories, and bathtubs. A separate TMV is not required if a code-compliant TMV is built-in to the faucet. Set at 110°F. Install as close as practical to the point of use.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide and test all systems per local code requirements.
- B. Perform the following steps before operation:
 1. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 2. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 3. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 4. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
- C. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.
- D. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.
- E. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- G. Test plumbing specialties according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- H. Adjust each backflow preventer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses. Clean and disinfect domestic water piping per code requirements or administrative authority requirements. Sample procedure as indicated:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following: Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours. Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221316 – PLUMBING SANITARY AND STORM PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section: “Common Work Results”

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and specialties.
 - 1. Drainage and vent piping.
 - 2. HVAC condensate waste piping.
- B. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.
- C. General layout shown, provide piping to fixtures as required by the local plumbing code. A licensed master plumber shall perform or supervise the work and provide layouts, piping, and fittings as required by code.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the utility requirements for the connection of to the municipal utility services. Obtain and pay for all necessary permits from the applicable municipal department. Obtain authority to connect to their existing mains.
- B. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with working-pressure ratings per local plumbing code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections.

- B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with the local building and plumbing codes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

- A. Hubless
 - 1. Hubless Cast Iron pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from gray cast iron and shall conform to ASTM A-888 and CISPI Standard 301. All pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
 - 2. Hubless couplings shall conform to ASTM C-1540 heavy duty couplings.
 - 3. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM C-564. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and are to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements.
 - 4. Couplings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's band tightening sequence and torque. Tighten bands with a properly calibrated torque limiting device.
- B. Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Hub and Spigot Cast Iron pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from gray cast iron and shall conform to ASTM A-74. All pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute. Pipe and fittings to be Extra Heavy (XH).
 - 2. Joints can be made using a compression gasket manufactured from a neoprene elastomer meeting the requirements of ASTM C-1563 or lead and oakum. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and are to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. The system shall be hydrostatically tested after installation to 10 ft. of head (4.3 psi maximum).

2.2 PVC DRAINAGE PIPING

- A. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from PVC compound with a cell class of 12454 per ASTM D-1784 and conform with National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standard 14. Pipe shall be iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D-1785 and ASTM D-2665. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D-2665.
- B. All pipe and fittings to be produced by a single manufacturer and to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. Solvent cements shall

conform to ASTM D-2564, primer shall conform to ASTM F-656. The system to be manufactured by Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co. or approved equal; and shall be intended for non-pressure drainage applications where the temperature will not exceed 140°F.

- C. Solvent cement joints for PVC pipe and fittings shall be clean from dirt and moisture. Pipe shall be cut square and pipe shall be deburred. Where surfaces to be joined are cleaned and free of dirt, moisture, oil and other foreign material, apply primer in accordance with ASTM F656.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
- E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains:
 - 1. Description: Pipe fittings assembled to make a trapped receptacle similar to a floor drain but usually without a grate. They are installed with the top above the floor level, so they are not a substitute for a floor drain.
 - 2. Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.
- B. Deep-Seal Traps:
 - 1. Description: P-traps that are made with a deeper-than-normal water seal.
 - 2. Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected waste piping. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.
- C. Stack Flashing Fittings:
 - 1. Description: devices for flashing around vent piping at roof penetrations.
 - 2. Counter flashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

- D. Expansion Joints: telescoping pipe fittings that permit the contraction or expansion movement of vertical stacks. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
- E. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.
 3. Dishwasher: ASSE 1021, fitting suitable for use with domestic dishwashers and for deck mounting; with plastic body, chrome-plated brass cover; and capacity of at least 5 GPM; and inlet pressure of at least 5 psig at temperature of at least 140°F. Provide ports for garbage disposal or dishwasher hoses as required; Airgap International, Inc. or approved equal.
 4. Small AC condensate drain into sink trap: Airgap International, Inc. Drain Boa, Eco-Tech, or equal; Inlet port directly accepts 3/8" poly tubing. Dual plumbing code listed sink tailpiece fitting. Listed by NSF® and UPC®.
 5. Fixed Air-Gap Fittings: Zurn Z1024/Z1025 or Precision Plumbing Products; manufactured cast-iron or bronze drainage fitting with semi-open top with threads or device to secure drainage inlet piping in top and bottom spigot or threaded outlet larger than top inlet. Include design complying with ASME A112.1.2 that will provide fixed air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
- F. Provide backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow and as required by plumbing code. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with 2 keys. Provide floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing. Watts BV-200 ASME A112.14.1, cast-iron body, hub inlet and offset spigot outlet, bolted cover with gasket, automatic bronze seat and flapper type backwater valve.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers
1. Zurn
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 3. Josam Co.
 4. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
 5. Watts Industries, Inc., Drainage Products Div.
 6. Mifab
 7. Wade
- B. Provide per plumbing code.
- C. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Provide a minimum clearance of 24 inches for the rodding. Size of cleanout shall be same as pipe size through 4". Pipes 4" and larger shall have 4" cleanouts.

- D. Basis of Design Watts CO-200-R
 1. Compliance: ANSI/ASME A112.36.2M.
 2. Load Rating: MD - Safe Live Load 2,000-4,999 lbs.
 3. Epoxy coated cast iron floor cleanout with 5" round adjustable gasketed nickel bronze top, removable gas tight gasketed brass cleanout plug, and no hub (standard) outlet.
 4. When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, provide clamping collars on the cleanouts.
 5. In carpeted areas, provide carpet cleanout markers.
 6. Round, square, or recessed for tile tops as required.
 7. Provide vandal secured top when scheduled.
- E. Cleanouts shall consist of "Y" fittings and (1/8 inch) bends with brass or bronze screw plugs.
- F. Provide cleanouts at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 24 inches above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. . Extend the cleanouts to the wall access cover; Zurn 1400 Series.
- G. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers
 1. Zurn Industries, Inc
 2. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 3. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
 4. Watts Industries, Inc
 5. Mifab
 6. Wade
- B. Floor drains shall comply with ASME A112.21.1M. Provide outlet type as required by piping system used.
- C. Provide ½" trap primer connection as indicated on plans.
- D. Light Duty FD-1 finished areas; Epoxy coated cast iron floor drain with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar with primary and secondary weepholes, post-pour adjustable round heel proof nickel bronze strainer with integrated bubble level, leveling shims, and no hub (standard) outlet.
 1. Provide vandal secured top as scheduled.
 2. Round: Watts FD-190-PR5

2.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
2. Josam Co.
3. Watts.
4. Zurn
5. Mifab
6. Sioux Chief

B. Trap primer make up lines shall have a continuous slope to the floor drain.

C. Electronic Trap Primer – TP-1

1. Precision Plumbing Products Model MP-500
2. Operation: A preset timer energizes a normally closed electronic solenoid valve. Potable water flows across the air gap and is distributed via trap primer feed lines. The timer then de-energizes the solenoid allowing it to close until the next operational cycle.
3. Cabinet: Surface-mounted steel box; NEMA Type 1, UL 50, 12" x 12" x 4" - 16-gauge steel w/screw on cover ANSI 61 gray polyester powder paint.
4. Electric Controls: Pre-set timer opens once for 6 seconds every 24hours. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application. 120/1/60, 0.23 Amps. Circuit Breaker, Test Switch, Timer, Solenoid Valve UL Listed. Electrical assembly listed per UL # 73.
5. Air gap fitting
6. Solenoid valve with integral strainer screen
7. Piping: ASTM B 88, Type L copper water tubing. 95-5 lead-free. Containing lead not in the excess of 0.2%; Inlet: ½" NPT male; Outlet: ½" NPT female.
8. Provide a distribution unit for multiple outlet installations.
9. Standard: ASSE 1044.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE INTERFACE

- A. Provide piping from inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 5 feet outside of building. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.
- B. Refer to Division 31 for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- A. Aboveground and Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use PVC or cast iron.

- B. HVAC Unit Condensate Indirect Waste: Drain Lines: $\frac{3}{4}$ " minimum diameter; PVC or DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results" for installation of:
1. Basic piping requirements.
 2. Joint construction requirements.
 3. Hanger, support, and anchor devices.
 4. Firestopping
 5. Sleeves and Escutcheons
 6. Wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall.
 7. Dielectric fittings
 8. Valves
 9. Mechanical Identification
- B. Provide cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Make joints according to CISPI.
 2. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
 3. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- C. Provide PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- D. Provide underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- E. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- F. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-pressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve; ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
- G. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep $\frac{1}{4}$ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and $\frac{1}{8}$ -bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- H. Provide drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Provide true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Provide required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- I. Provide drainage and vent piping at the minimum slopes as required by the local plumbing code.
- J. Connect HVAC drain pans per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Piping shall be provided with a 1/8" foot minimum slope.
 - 2. Height of unit must be carefully coordinated to provide for proper condensate drainage.
 - 3. Provide each 90-degree change in direction with a Y-fitting. Install a threaded plug connection in the dormant side of fitting or future use as a service cleanout.
 - 4. Piping shall be equal to or larger than the drain pan connection size.
 - 5. If required by manufacturer for unit installation, provide a trap assembly in drain piping to prevent air circulated through unit from passing through drain piping. Comply with manufacturer's requirements.
 - 6. Route indoor unit condensate drains to sink traps, floor drains, plumbing code compliant, or other locations as indicated.
- K. Provide cleanouts at grade and extend to where building drains connect to site piping. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior drainage piping to exterior drainage piping.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to fixtures and equipment as shown on the plans.
- D. Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
- E. Provide backflow preventers in each water supply to hydronic systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Provide drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
 - 4. Access shall be provided for testing, maintenance and repair. Locate backflow preventer between 2 feet and 5 feet above floor.

5. Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies: Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14).
 - F. Provide air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
 - G. Provide traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets.
 - H. Provide expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks, and conductors as required by code.
 - I. Cleanouts:
 1. Provide cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated: Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
 2. Provide cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.
 3. Provide cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
 4. Provide flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
 - J. Provide floor drains in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the drawings.
 1. Protect installed floor drains from damage during construction.
 2. Provide floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Floor s shall be sloped to floor drains.
 3. Provide floor drains plumb, level, and to correct elevation.
 4. Ensure top of floor drains are flush with top of finished floor.
 5. Provide floor drains using manufacturer's supplied hardware.
 6. Coordinate depressed/pitched slab with concrete contractor.
 7. Provide floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 8. Provide individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Test piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch w.g. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- D. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results"
 - 2. Division 22 Plumbing Sections

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Plumbing Fixtures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports and indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates for each type of fixture indicated.
- B. Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Comply with the local building and plumbing codes.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Common Plumbing Fixture Requirements

1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixture color shall be white except as specified herein.
2. Provide combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
3. Fixtures shall be provided appurtenances such as traps, supplies, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings – for a complete, finished, code-compliant installation.
4. Coordinate fixture rough in dimensions for conflicts with surrounding structure, prior to submitting.
5. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system shall be equipped with a trap.
6. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view.
7. Fixture supports for off-the-floor fixtures shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab. Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.
8. Provide access panels to concealed valves and components. All components shall have proper access in accordance with manufactures' recommendations.
9. Mounting heights: Refer to Architectural Plans.
10. Water line components shall be lead-free.

2.2 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Standard
2. Kohler

3. Toto
4. Sloan

B. Water Closets - Common Requirements:

1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2 – Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; Comply with ADA
2. Material: Vitreous china.
3. Type: Siphon jet.
4. Style: Flushometer valve.
5. Rim Contour: Elongated.
6. Support: Water-closet carrier
7. Water Consumption: 1.28 GPF.
8. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
9. Toilet Seats: Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5; solid polypropylene with special surface that inhibits the growth of stain and odor causing bacteria, mold and mildew on the surface; commercial heavy duty; Shape: Elongated rim, open front; Seat Cover: Not required. Color: White.

C. WC-1: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, top spud. American Standard Madera; Flushometer:



1. Flushometer: Lever-Handle, Exposed, Piston Flushometer Valves: Sloan Crowne
 - a. Comply with ASSE 1037 and ASME A112.19.5, and ADA. Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
 - b. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components. Flushometer Finish: Chrome plated.
2. Flushometer: Hard-Wired, Exposed, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves
 - a. Comply with ASSE 1037 and ASME A112.19.5, and ADA. Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
 - b. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components. Flushometer Finish: Chrome plated.
 - c. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951 & NFPA 70.
 - d. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired electronic sensor complying with UL 1951 & NFPA 70.

2.3 URINALS

A. Manufacturers

1. Sloan
2. American Standard, Inc.

3. Kohler Co.
4. Toto

B. Urinals - Common Requirements:

1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2 – Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; Comply with ADA
2. Urinal shall be EPA Water Sense Certified.
3. Material: Vitreous china, white color.
4. Provide permanent EverClean surface to inhibit the growth of stain and odor causing bacteria, mold and mildew on the surface
5. Type: Siphon jet, wall hung.
6. Style: Flushometer valve.
7. Vandal-resistant strainer with integral trap.
8. Water Consumption: 1/8 GPF.
9. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
10. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2, back.
11. Support: Type I Urinal Carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
12. Urinal Mounting Height: See Architectural Plans.
13. Flushometers: See FLUSHOMETERS paragraph below.

C. U-1: Standard Wash-down Urinal, American Standard Washbrook FloWise Universal Urinal; Sloan Model SU-1009.



1. Flushometer: Hard-Wired, Exposed, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves
 - a. Comply with ASSE 1037 and ASME A112.19.5, and ADA. Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
 - b. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components. Flushometer Finish: Chrome plated.
 - c. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951 & NFPA 70.
 - d. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired electronic sensor complying with UL 1951 & NFPA 70.

2.4 VITREOUS-CHINA LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory Manufacturers:

1. Zurn
2. American Standard
3. Kohler
4. Toto
5. Duravit

B. Lavatories – Common Requirements:

1. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1; ADA.
2. Faucet-Hole Punching: Match faucet, coordinate hole locations.
3. Provide a permanent surface that inhibits the growth of stain and odor causing bacteria, mold and mildew on the surface
4. Provide overflow.
5. Provide 304 stainless steel grid drain unless noted otherwise.
6. Risers: Supply line: supplied by fixture manufacturer, or by McGuire or Brasscraft. Shall be lead-free, loose key standard stop lavatory supply kit, two polished chrome, solid brass angle stops with wheel handles, two 12" flexible chrome-plated lavatory risers complete with two forged brass with set screw flanges; connections: 1/2" sweat x 3/8" OD.
7. Waste Fittings: Standard: ASME A112.18.2
8. Drain: Stainless steel grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
9. Trap: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4; Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
10. Provide ADA trim kits for exposed piping. **DESIGNER SELECT BELOW**
 - a. Pipe covering kit equal to Dearborn Safety Series by Oatey; Cover opens 180° for easy installation, EVA foam material, sized for 1 1/4" and 1 1/2" cast traps, IAPMOPS-94.
11. Faucets: See LAVATORY & SINK FAUCETS paragraph below.

C. **P-1: Wall Mounted:** Provide ASME A112.6.1M lavatory carrier. Lavatory mounting height: See architectural plans

1. American Standard "Lucerne"; Nominal Size: Rectangular, 20.5" x 18.25".



2.5 STAINLESS STEEL SINKS – P-2 and P-3

A. Sink Manufacturers:

1. Elkay Manufacturing Co.

2. Just Manufacturing Co.
3. Moen
4. Kindred
5. Advance Tabco

B. Sinks – Common Requirements:

1. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1; ADA.
2. Faucet-Hole Punching: Match faucet, coordinate hole locations.
3. Risers: Supply line: supplied by fixture manufacturer, or by McGuire or Brasscraft. Shall be lead-free, loose key standard stop lavatory supply kit, two polished chrome, solid brass angle stops with wheel handles, two 12" flexible chrome-plated lavatory risers complete with two forged brass with set screw flanges; connections: 1/2" sweat x 3/8" OD.
4. Waste Fittings: Standard: ASME A112.18.2
5. P-trap: heavy cast brass adjustable body, with slip nut, with cleanout, box flange and seamless tubular wall bend.
6. Grid drains, where indicated, shall be 304SS.
7. Faucets: See LAVATORY & SINK FAUCETS paragraph below.

C. **P-2:** Basis of Design SS Sink: Elkay under counter-mounting, single compartment. Underside of sink shall be fully under-coated; #18 gauge, type 304 (18-8) nickel bearing stainless steel.

1. Elkay ELUHAD281655PD; 30 1/2" X 18 1/2" inside bowl dimensions. ADA bowl depth: 5-3/8".
2. Drain Fitting: type 304 stainless steel body and removable conical basket strainer with metal stem and rubber stopper; fits 3-1/2" opening; polished finish; chrome plated solid brass construction.
3. ADA Trim Kit – not required, casework has a concealment shroud with access panel. See 5/A700.

D. **P-3:** Double Bowl Kitchen Sink: Elkay ELUHAD321655PD, undermount, Type 304stainless-steel fixture.

1. Overall Size: 31 3/4" X 16 1/2".
2. Compartment-1drain fitting: type 304 stainless steel body and removable conical basket strainer with metal stem and rubber stopper; fits 3-1/2" opening; polished finish; chrome plated brass 1-1/2" x 4" tailpiece or 1-1/2" elbow for ADA offset.
3. Compartment-2 drain fitting: Same as compartment 1.
4. Drain Piping: offset grid drain with 2"chrome-plated cast-brass trap, 0.045-inch- thick tubular brass waste to wall, and wall escutcheons.

2.6 LAVATORY AND SINK FAUCETS

A. Faucet Manufacturers

1. Moen
2. Symmons
3. Delta Commercial
4. Chicago

5. Gerber
6. Zurn
7. Kohler
8. American Standard

B. Faucets - Common Requirements:

1. Comply with ASME A112.18.1M, NSF372-2011, ADA; UL 1951
2. Body Material: Commercial, solid cast brass.
3. Lead Free: Faucet contains $\leq 0.25\%$ total lead content by weighted average
4. Thermostatic mixing valves (TMV), as indicated: 20" flexible stainless steel inlet hoses with 3/8" compression fittings. ASSE 1070 certified down to 0.35 GPM
5. Provide antimicrobial handles: Chicago Sureshield® Technology, or equal; In a 28-day dried film fungal test (ASTM G 21-96), the untreated sample shows significant fungal growth, while the Sureshield sample remains virtually unchanged.

C. **P-2 and P-3:** Kitchen Sink Faucet: Symmons SK-6600 single handle kitchen faucet with pull-out spray spout with retractable pull-out spray hose; pull-out spray spout with spray to stream touch control; integral vacuum breaker and ceramic control components; 1/2 inch IPS connections; single hole or 3 hole installation (include escutcheon); metal construction with chrome finish.

D. Sensor Type: Electronic proximity lavatory faucet, hard wired.

1. **P-1:** American Standard Model # Innsbrook Selectronic, with 0.5 GPM vandal-resistant, multi-laminar spray, plug-in AC powered (PK00.HAC). Provide a TMV.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data if roughing-in data are not indicated.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Assemble and support fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

- B. Provide fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.
- C. Provide water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Provide stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- D. Provide traps on fixture outlets as required.
 - 1. Provide level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- E. Provide supports and connections to fixtures per manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Provide escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- G. Set floor mounted fixtures in a leveling bed of cement grout as per fixture manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Joint Sealing: Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to water-closet color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Division 9.
- I. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation: Provide wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Provide deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

3.3 URINAL INSTALLATION

- A. Provide accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- B. Provide flush handle mounted on open (approach) side of fixture. Provide actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- C. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
- D. Provide toilet seats on water closets.

3.4 SINKS

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 HOOK UPS

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.
- C. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves. Adjust set point within allowable temperature range.
- D. Operate and adjust fixtures. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- E. Adjust water pressure to produce proper flow and stream.
- F. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- C. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless allowed in Division 1.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This section applies to Plumbing Division 22 & and HVAC Division 23 sections.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Section 230500 includes items common to all the division specification sections.
- B. Provide services, skilled and common labor, and all apparatus and materials required for the complete installation as shown and within the intent of the contract documents, field conditions, and code requirements.
- C. The intention of these Contract Documents is to call for finished work, fully tested and ready for operation. Any components or labor not mentioned in the Contract Documents but required for functioning systems shall be provided. Should there appear to be any discrepancies or questions of intent, the Contractor shall refer the matter to the Architect/Engineer for a decision before start of any related work.
- D. Consistency and Completeness: The contract documents are intended to include all components; however, the contract documents may not be perfect. Repetitive, common components (such as volume dampers, thermostats, condensate drains, trap primers, vent pipes, valves, etc.) are shown throughout. If a common component is missing in from the drawings, provide as similar per other areas. There will be no change orders for missing such components, the contractor shall provide consistent, complete, functioning systems.
- E. Should the Drawings or the Specifications disagree in themselves or with each other, the Contractor shall provide the better quality or greater quantity of work and/or materials unless otherwise directed by written addendum to the Contract Documents.
- F. Materials or work described in words, which so applied, have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be held to refer to such recognized standards. Since the plans and specifications cover the dimensions and features of the work and do not set forth the analysis of the design, it is the duty of the Contractor fulfilling them to ascertain the true intent in any case where it is doubtful.

1.3 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide equipment and components to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings.
- B. Follow manufacturer's instructions for inspection, start-up, calibration, commissioning, and testing.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- B. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- C. "Shall": The word "shall" is used to indicate mandatory requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform to the standard and procedures and from which no deviation is permitted.
- D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and attics.
- E. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- F. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- G. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- H. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- I. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings on all items of equipment and materials to be furnished and installed. Submission of Shop Drawings and samples shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter, stating name of project and contractor, number of drawings, titles, and other pertinent data called for in individual sections. Shop Drawings shall be dated and contain Name of project; name of prime

professional; name of prime contractor; description or names of equipment, materials, and items; and complete identification of locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed. Individual piecemeal or incomplete submittals will not be accepted. Similar items, (all types specified) shall be submitted at one time. Number each submittal by trade. Indicate deviations from contract requirements on Letter of Transmittal. Shop Drawings will be given a general review only.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work and shall be acceptable to all contractors involved.
 8. Equipment electrical characteristics different than scheduled may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no additional cost.
 9. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
 10. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 11. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, state, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications.
- B. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Work shall be done by skilled mechanics shall have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program.

- D. The Contractor shall hold a license to perform the work as issued by the local jurisdiction.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of work, which is indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routings shown, as closely as practicable, with due allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- B. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of work.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for installations. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- D. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels shall be provided for any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.
 - 1. Access panels and doors are specified and provided by Division 8.

1.9 TEST ADJUST AND BALANCE READINESS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate the services of qualified, responsible sub-contractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair, and/or replace deficient items or conditions found during the course of this project, including the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.
- B. In order that systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as required herein by these Specifications, the Contractor shall operate the systems at his expense for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB. Project Contract completion schedules shall allow for sufficient time to permit the completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy. The Contractor shall allow adequate time for the testing and balancing activities of the Owner provided services, during the construction period, and prior to Substantial Completion as defined in the Uniform General Conditions of this Construction Document.
- C. The Drawings and Specifications indicate adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. Should any such device not be readily accessible, the Contractor shall provide access as requested by the TAB Firm. Also, any malfunction encountered by TAB personnel and reported to the

Contractor shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately so that the balancing work can proceed with the minimum of delays.

D. Complete operational readiness of the HVAC systems also requires that the following be accomplished:

1. Distribution Systems:

- a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Ducts shall be terminated and tested as required by the Specification.
- b. Dampers shall be properly located and functional. Dampers shall have tight closure and open fully with smooth and free operation.
- c. RGD'S and terminal devices shall be provided and secured in a fully open position.
- d. Air handling systems and associated apparatus shall be sealed to eliminate uncontrolled bypass or leakage of air. Clean filters shall be in place, coils shall be clean with fins straightened, bearings properly greased, and the system shall be completely operational. The Contractor shall verify that systems are operating within the design pressure limits of the piping and ductwork.
- e. Under normal operating conditions, check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
- f. Fans shall be operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation.
- g.
- h. Bearings shall be greased.
- i. Terminal units shall be provided and functional (i.e., controls functioning).

2. Water Circulating Systems:

- a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Hydronic systems are pressure tested, flushed, filled, and properly vented; valves are fully open. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices are properly provided, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation
- b. Valves shall be set to their fully open position. After the system is flushed and checked for proper operation, strainers shall be removed and cleaned. The Contractor shall repeat the operation until circulating water is clean and then the start-up strainers shall be discarded.
- c. Record motor amperage on each phase and voltage after reaching rated speed. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating. Thermal overload protection is in place.
- d. In preparation of TAB, water circulating systems shall be full and free of air, expansion tanks shall be set for proper water level, and air vents shall be provided at high points of systems and operating freely. Chemicals shall be added to closed systems to treat piping and inhibit corrosion. The system static pressure shall be adequate to completely fill the system without operating the pumps.
- e. Check and set operating parameters of the heat transfer and control devices to the design requirements.

- f. Proper balancing devices shall be in place and located correctly. Heat transfer coils shall be checked for correct piping connections.

3. Building Automation System (BAS)

- a. The BAS Contractor shall verify that control components are provided in accordance with project requirements and are functional.
- b. The BAS Contractor shall verify that controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions with the exception of components that require input from the TAB Agency, but a default shall be set. The Control Contractor shall cooperate with the TAB Agency and provide software and interfaces to communicate with the system.
- c. The BAS Contractor shall thoroughly check controls, sensors, operators, sequences, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the BAS is operational. The BAS Contractor shall provide technical support (technicians and necessary computers) to the TAB Agency for a complete check of these systems.
- d. Prior to occupancy, each ventilation system shall be tested to ensure that OA dampers operate properly in accordance with system design.
- e. Fire Alarm: Division 26 shall thoroughly check detection devices, sequences, inter-locks, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the system is operational. Division 26 shall certify that the systems are totally operational to the Contractor prior to the TAB beginning.

1.10 RENOVATION PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.
- B. The Contractor shall study drawings and specifications, visit the site, and get acquainted with the existing conditions and the requirements of the plans and specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to the failure of the Contractor to be familiarized with the conditions and extent of the proposed work. The Contractor shall execute alterations, additions, removals, relocations, or new work, etc., as indicated, or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated. Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances and minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- D. Follow the recommended procedures of the SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.
- E. Continuity of Services: The building will be in use during construction operations. Maintain existing systems in operation within rooms of building. Schedules for various phases of contract work shall be coordinated with other trades and with Owner's Representative. Provide, as part of the contract, temporary plumbing and mechanical and electrical connections and relocations as required to accomplish the above. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities

occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services. Notify Owner at least two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Identify extent and duration of utility interruptions. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

- F. Cutting And Patching: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut. Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
1. Where existing services/systems are required to be removed relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
 2. Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
 3. Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original installer; comply with original installer's written recommendations.
 4. Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 5. Any structural member weakened or impaired by cutting, notching, or otherwise shall be reinforced, repaired, or replaced so as to be left in safe structural condition in accordance with the local building code requirements.
 6. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
 7. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 PRODUCT CRITERIA

- A. Any costs incurred due to deviations from basis of design unit shall be responsibility of the contractor.
- B. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 5 years.

- C. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization that maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
- D. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- E. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- F. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- G. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

2.2 PROGRAMMABLE 3-PHASE LINE VOLTAGE MONITORS

- A. Provide for all inverter-driven equipment.
- B. Provide an ICM Controls Model #ICM450A or equal, for motor protection from premature failure and damage caused by common voltage faults such as phase unbalance, over/under voltage, phase loss and phase reversal.
 - 1. Voltage: Universal, 190-600 VAC
 - 2. Simultaneous 3-phase true RMS voltage monitoring
 - 3. Factory calibrated.
 - 4. 3-phase voltages simultaneously displayed on LCD
 - 5. Fault memory
 - 6. Fault monitoring: High / low voltage, voltage unbalance, phase loss, phase reversal
 - 7. Simple configuration
 - 8. Fully adjustable variables
 - 9. Modbus RS485 communications
 - 10. LED indicators
 - 11. Common ¼" quick connect terminations.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Equipment:
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Tag and description: Example: "EF-1 - Bathroom Exhaust"
 - 3. Equipment Markers: Custom Vinyl Decals with a clear polyester overlamine to endure outdoor conditions and are UV and scuff resistant. Decals shall be made of flexible vinyl with a permanent pressure-sensitive adhesive backing suitable for curved surfaces. Service temperature range of -40°F to 176°F.]
 - 4. In addition to the equipment tag, equipment located above the ceiling that requires servicing shall be labeled on the ceiling grid using a labeling machine.

B. Piping Identification Devices

1. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Seton, Brady, or approved equal; preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
2. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length. Size of letters and length of color field per ASME A13.1.
3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation; Full-band snap-around pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow. Length of color field and size of letters shall be proportional to pipe OD.
4. Types: Self-adhesive type: Seton Opti-Code; Snap-around type: Seton Setmark; Wrap-around type: Seton Ultra-mark; PVF over-laminated polyester construction seals in and protects graphics; suitable for outdoor or harsh environments.

C. Concealed manual volume dampers shall be visible outside the insulation and marked with 12" orange ribbon.

D. Valve Tags & Schedules

1. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved 1-1/2" round with 1/4-inch letters for piping system legend and 1/2-inch black-filled numbers, with numbering scheme; 3/16" hole for fastener; Material: 19-gauge brass; Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
2. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Also save in PDF format. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws. Frame: aluminum. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

E. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum. Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER". Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.4 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Provide per local code.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
- C. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless

thickness or specific material is indicated. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Press Connections

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Viega LLC; ProPress, Apollo, or approved equal.
 2. Press ends shall have Viega Smart Connect, Apollo Leak Before Press, or similar technology designed into the fitting itself, allowing identification of an un-pressed fitting during pressure testing. The function of this feature is to provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections which have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.
 3. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of ASME B16.51 and IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be EPDM. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by the fitting manufacturer.
 4. Steel: Cold Press Mechanical Joint Fitting shall conform to material requirements of ASTM A420 or ASME B16.3 and performance criteria ANSI/CSA LC4. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by the fitting manufacturer. Piping and fittings shall comply with CSA LC-4 and local codes.
- E. Mechanical Coupling Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents and exterior environment. Gasket design shall be such that the entire coupling housing is isolated from the system contents to prevent galvanic action and inhibit galvanic corrosion.
- F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- H. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- J. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping: CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- K. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Provide dielectric isolation at the connection of dissimilar metals. Provide brass ball valves or fittings; or Watts Series LF3000 (lead free) or approved equal.

2.5 SLEEVES & ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water-stop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Provide wall penetration system where service pipes penetrate through foundation wall or floor. Make installation watertight. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve; Thunderline Link-Seal, or approved equal.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Glass-reinforced nylon.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.
- G. Escutcheons shall be manufactured from nonferrous metals and shall be chrome-plated. Metals and finish shall conform to ASME A112.19.2. Escutcheons shall be one-piece type where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. ID shall closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers the opening. Escutcheons shall have setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.6 ROOF PIPING

- A. Roof Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping. Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration. Bases: One or more; plastic. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- B. Roof Pipe Penetrations: Thybar TCC-3 curb system with cover and pipe boots.
 - 1. Prefabricated roof curb to be manufactured of prime galvanized steel construction, 20, 18, 16 or 14 gauge as required, meeting ASTM A653/653M, with welded corners and with seams joined by continuous welds. Roof curb shall be internally reinforced with angles 48" on center, factory insulated with 1-½" thick 3# density fiberglass insulation, and factory installed wood nailers. Height to be 18" above roof deck or as detailed. Top of all roof curbs shall be level, with pitch built into curb when deck slopes.
 - 2. ABS Thermoplastic cover on top of curb.
 - 3. Graduated Boots Molded or Weather-Resistant Plastisol
 - 4. SS pipe clamps, 2 per boot.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - 3. Grinnell Corp.
 - 4. Hubbard Enterprises/Holdrite
 - 5. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - 6. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 7. Unistrut
 - 8. Anvil International, Inc.
 - 9. Empire
- B. Provide in accordance with MSS SP69 - Manufacturers Standardization Society: Pipe Hangers and Supports- Selection and Application. Steel pipe hangers and supports shall have the manufacturer's name, part number, and applicable size stamped on the part itself for identification.
- C. The materials of pipe hanging and supporting elements shall be in accordance with MSS SP-58. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications." Do not allow dissimilar metals to come into contact.
- D. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-- Steel." Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications." Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping." Certify that each

welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations. Provide for the following: trapeze pipe hangers, metal framing systems, pipe stands, equipment supports.
- F. Hangers:
1. Uninsulated pipes 2 inch and smaller: Adjustable steel swivel ring (band type) hanger, Type 10, B-Line B3170; Adjustable steel swivel J-hanger, Type 5, B-Line B3690; Malleable iron ring hanger, Type 12, B-Line B3198R or hinged ring hanger, B3198H. Adjustable steel clevis hanger, Type 1, B-Line B3100.
 2. Uninsulated pipes 2-1/2 inch and larger: Adjustable steel clevis hanger, Type 1, B-Line B3100.
 3. Insulated Hot piping: 2 inch and smaller pipes: use adjustable steel clevis with galvanized sheet metal shield. Type 1, B-Line B3100 with Type 40, B-Line B3151 series insulation protection shield. 2-1/2 inch and larger pipes: Type 41 or Type 43 with Type 39A/39B, B3160-B3165 series pipe covering protection saddle.
 4. Insulated Cold piping: use adjustable steel clevis with galvanized sheet metal shield. Type 1, B-Line B3100 with Type 40, B-Line B3151 series insulation protection shield.
 5. Copper Tubing Supports Hangers shall be sized to fit copper tubing outside diameters. Adjustable steel swivel ring (band type) hanger, Type 10, B-Line B3170CT. Malleable iron ring hanger, Type 12, B-Line B3198RCT or hinged ring hanger B3198HCT. Adjustable steel clevis hanger, Type 1, B-Line B3104CT. For supporting copper tube to strut use plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps, B-Line BVT series.
 6. Plastic Pipe Supports: V-Bottom clevis hanger with galvanized 18-gauge continuous support channel, Type 1, B-Line B3106 and B3106V plastic pipe support channel, to form a continuous support system for plastic pipe or flexible tubing.
- G. Pipe Clamps: When flexibility in the hanger assembly is required due to horizontal movement, use pipe clamps with weldless eye nuts, Type 4, B-Line B3140. For insulated lines use double bolted pipe clamps, Type 3, B-Line B3144.
- H. Multiple or Trapeze Hanger: Trapeze hangers shall be constructed from 12-gauge roll formed ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 structural steel channel, 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8-inch minimum, B-Line B22 strut or stronger as required. Mount pipes to trapeze with 2-piece pipe straps sized for outside diameter of pipe, B-Line B2000 Series.
- I. Wall Supports: Pipes 4" and smaller: Carbon steel J-hanger, B-Line B3690. Pipes larger than 4": Welded strut bracket and pipe straps, Type 31 light welded steel bracket, B-Line B3064. Provide Type 32 or Type 33 for heavier loads.
- J. Floor Supports: Hot piping under 6 inch and cold piping: Carbon steel adjustable pipe saddle and nipple attached to steel base stand sized for pipe elevation. Type 38 adjustable pipe saddle, B-Line B3093 and B3088T base stand; or Type 39, B3090 and B3088 base stand. Pipe saddle shall be screwed or welded to appropriate base stand. Hot piping 6 inch and larger: Adjustable

Roller stand with base plate, Type 46, B3118SL. Adjustable roller support and steel support sized for elevation, B-Line B3124.

- K. Vertical Supports: Steel riser clamp sized to fit OD of pipe, Type 8, B-Line B3373.
- L. Supplementary Structural Supports: Design and fabricate supports using structural quality steel bolted framing materials as manufactured by Cooper B-Line. Channels shall be roll formed, 12 gauge ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 steel, 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch or greater as required by loading conditions. Submit designs for pipe tunnels, pipe galleries, etc., to engineer for approval. Use clamps and fittings designed for use with the strut system.
- M. Beam Clamps shall be used where piping is to be suspended from building steel. Clamp type shall be selected on the basis of load to be supported, and load configuration. C-Clamps shall have locknuts and cup point set screws, Type 23, B-Line B351L. Refer to manufacturer's recommendation for setscrew torque. Retaining straps shall be used to maintain the clamps position on the beam where required.
- N. Concrete Inserts: Cast in place spot concrete inserts shall be used where applicable; either steel or malleable iron body, Type 18, B-Line B2500 or B3014. Spot inserts shall allow for lateral adjustment and have means for attachment to forms. Select inserts to suit threaded hanger rod sizes, B-Line N2500 or B3014N series. Continuous concrete inserts shall be used where applicable. Channels shall be 12 gauge, ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 structural quality carbon steel, complete with Styrofoam inserts and end caps with nail holes for attachment to forms. The continuous concrete insert shall have a load rating of 2,000 lbs./ft. in concrete, B-Line B22I, 32I, or 52I. Select channel nuts suitable for strut and rod sizes.
- O. For air conditioning and other vibrating system applications, use a clamp that has a vibration dampening insert and a nylon inserted locknut. For copper and steel tubing use B-Line BVT-Series Vibraclamps. For larger tubing or piping subjected to vibration, use neoprene or spring hangers as required. For base mounted equipment use vibration pads, molded neoprene mounts, or spring mounts as required.
- P. Accessories
1. Hanger Rods shall be threaded both ends, or continuous threaded rods of circular cross section. Use adjusting locknuts at upper attachments and hangers. No wire, chain, or perforated straps are allowed.
 2. Shields shall be 180 degree galvanized sheet metal, 12 inch minimum length, 18 gauge minimum thickness, designed to match outside diameter of the insulated pipe, B-Line B3151.
 3. Pipe protection saddles shall be formed from carbon steel, 1/8 inch minimum thickness, sized for insulation thickness. Saddles for pipe sizes greater than 12 inch shall have a center support rib.
- Q. Indoor Finishes: Hangers and clamps for support of bare copper piping shall be coated with copper colored epoxy paint, B-Line Dura-Copper®. Additional PVC coating of the epoxy painted hanger shall be used where necessary. Hangers for other than bare copper pipe shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633; or shall have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish, B-Line Dura-Green®. Strut channels shall be pre-galvanized in accordance with ASTM

A653 SS Grade 33 G90 OR have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish, B-Line Dura-Green®.

- R. Outdoor Finishes: Hangers and strut located outdoors shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123. Hanger hardware shall be hot dip galvanized or stainless steel. Zinc plated hardware is not acceptable for outdoor or corrosive use.
- S. Unistrut (MFMA) Manufacturer Metal Framing System:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Unistrut Corporation
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes. Standard: MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 - 5. Coating: Unistrut Perma-green or similar.

2.8 THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft
 - 2. Weksler
 - 3. Ernst Gauge Co.
 - 4. Terice: H. O. Terice Co.
 - 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. The proper range will be selected so that the operating temperature/pressure of the material being measured will fall approximately in the middle of the scale.
- C. Liquid-In-Glass Industrial Thermometers: shall be a blue reading (Fill Type Spirit: Blue colored, organic) liquid-in-glass adjustable angle type, 9" scale, cast aluminum case with cured polyester powder coating, clear acrylic window and brass separable thermowell. Thermometers will be Terice BX9 Series or approved equal.
- D. Thermowells: Provide fitting with protective socket for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold fixed thermometer stem. Material shall be compatible with the piping. Where insulation thickness exceeds 2", a longer stem thermometer will be used with an extension neck brass

separable thermowell. The extension neck will be at least 2" long. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.

- E. Pressure gauges shall be 3½" dial size with a flangeless cast aluminum case, stainless steel friction ring and glass window. The movement will be brass with a bronze bourdon tube and brass socket. The dial face will be white with black figures; pointer will be friction adjustable type. Accuracy shall be ±1% of scale range, ASME B40.1 Grade 1A. Pressure gauges will be Terice No. 600CB approved equal.
 - 1. Connector: Brass, NPT 1/4.
 - 2. Units of Measure: PSI
 - 3. Provide silicone-damped movement.
 - 4. Provide pressure-gauge needle valve and snubber (Terice No. 872 pressure snubbers) in piping to pressure gauges; ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.
 - 5. Needle Valves: Terice 735 Series; NPS 1/4 brass or 316 stainless steel needle type.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink, and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.
- B. Equipment shall be vibration isolated to prevent vibration transmission to the building structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION AND REMOVALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and cap and seal remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap and seal ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 5. Equipment to be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

6. Equipment to be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work shall be conducted, installed, and completed in a neat and professional manner reflecting a minimum level of competent workmanship.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of systems and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes and ductwork to equipment, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide necessary fittings, offsets and runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of equipment and accessories. Pipe and duct location on the drawings shall be altered by the contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- C. Fabricate based on field measurements.
- D. Corrections or comments made on the shop or coordination drawings during the review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for: confirming and correcting quantities; checking electrical characteristics and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of other trades; and performing work in a safe and satisfactory manner.
- E. Protection and Cleaning: Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged or defective items shall be replaced. Protect finished parts of equipment. Close duct and pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water, chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials, and equipment.
- F. Provide piping, ductwork, and equipment to allow maximum headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Provide equipment level and plumb, parallel, and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

- H. Coordinate location of piping, ductwork, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate to clear other construction, services, and utilities.
- I. Provide piping and ductwork in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Provide systems above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Do not enclose, cover, or put into operation until inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. The contract documents indicate required valves, fittings, and accessories. If additional materials are required by code or manufacturer's instructions, they shall be provided at no cost to the owner.
- N. Any hot work operations that are performed during this project shall be permitted by use of the FM Global Hot Work Permit System. The FM Global Hot Work Permit System shall be used to supervise all hot work operations (cutting, welding, brazing, grinding, soldering, etc.,) performed outside of any designated welding areas. A written policy statement shall specify who has the authority to issue permits on all shifts. In addition, a constant fire watch shall be continued for 1 hr. after work is completed and the area shall be monitored for an additional 3 hrs. after that.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Provide piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
 - 1. Provide piping to permit valve servicing.
 - 2. Provide equipment and other components to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
 - 3. Provide free of sags and bends.
 - 4. Provide unions or flanges at connections to equipment.
 - 5. Provide fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
 - 6. Make allowances for application of insulation.
- B. Provide piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials. Connect piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of unit connections.
- D. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

- E. Plastic piping: Piping shall be installed to avoid damage from adjacent light fixtures. In certain construction situations, these plastic pipes may be installed near recessed light fixtures in ceilings. Light fixtures may have exterior temperatures as high as 194°F.
- F. Plumbing: General layout shown, provide piping and components as required by the local plumbing code. A licensed master plumber shall perform or supervise the work and provide layouts, piping, and fittings as required by code.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Pipe and tube required by the applicable standard to be cleaned and capped shall be delivered to the job site with factory-applied endcaps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture. Protect stored pipe and tube from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed the structural capacity of the floor. Protect fittings, flanges, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.
- B. Joints shall be fabricated, joined, and tested per the piping and fitting manufacturer's instructions. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, joining process, timing, hanger spacing, and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.
- C. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and the relevant specification section specifying piping systems.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- E. Installer Qualifications
 - 1. Pipe fitters shall be qualified in the procedure used to perform the pipe joining.
 - 2. The contractor is responsible for documenting the qualification and training records of each pipe fitter. Pipe fitters shall have current, formal training on the pipe jointing method.
 - 3. Contractor must submit documentation that lists personnel assigned to this project prior to beginning construction who have successfully completed formal training conducted by an authorized manufacturer's representative. The Contractor Training documentation shall be specific to the manufacturer of the pipe and fittings.
 - 4. Personnel's training documentation must be current and have been updated within the past two (2) years. Training received more than two years prior to operation with no evidence of activity within the past 6 months shall not be considered current.
 - 5. Piping Warranty: Contractor shall provide, and document required training and required by the piping system manufacturer in order to maintain the piping manufacturer's warranty.
- F. Provide dielectric isolation at the connection of the dissimilar piping (copper and steel).

- G. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- H. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- I. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- J. Press connections:
 - 1. The joints shall be pressed using the tools approved by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Always examine the pipe to ensure it is fully inserted into the fitting prior to pressing the joint.
 - 3. Pipe ends shall be cut on a right angle (square) to the pipe.
 - 4. Copper: The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tools approved by the manufacturer.
 - 5. Steel: Pipe ends shall be reamed chamfered, and paint, lacquer, grease, oil, or dirt shall be removed from the pipe end with an abrasive cloth, or with the Rigid MegaPress pipe end prep tool. Sealing elements shall be verified for the intended use. Visually examine the fitting sealing element to ensure there is no damage. Utilizing a Viega insertion depth inspection gauge mark the tube wall, with a felt tip pen, at the appropriate location, or insert the pipe fully into the fitting and mark the pipe wall at the face of the fitting.
- K. PEX Joints: Provide per manufacturer's recommendations. Use manufacturer-recommended cold-expansion tool for F1960 connections.
- L. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- M. Flanged Joints: Provide appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Provide gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- N. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

Apply primer. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.5 PIPE PENETRATIONS, SLEEVES, & ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Pipe penetrations shall be sealed, provide sealants for pipe penetrations
- B. Provide allowance for thermal expansion and contraction of copper tubing passing through a wall, floor, ceiling, or partition by wrapping with an approved tape or pipe insulation or by installing through an appropriately sized sleeve.
- C. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beams shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation.
- D. Provide sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry construction. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces. Provide sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed. Provide steel pipe sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Piping through concrete or masonry shall not be subject to any load from the building construction.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required in drywall construction.
 - 2. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes. Provide core drilling as required.
- E. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 1-1/2 inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- F. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7.
- G. Exterior- Pipe Penetrations: Provide sleeve-seal systems in sleeves at service piping entries into building. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and provide in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.
- H. Escutcheons:

1. Provide escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
 2. Provide escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 3. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.
- I. Plastic and copper piping penetrating framing members, and within one-inch of the framing, shall be protected with 10-gauge steel nailing plates. The steel plate shall extend along the framing member a minimum of 1.5" beyond the OD of the pipe or tubing.

3.6 PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or provide intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Provide per manufactures recommendations and calculations.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation: Provide powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Provide fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Provide mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Provide fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal or seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2

and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and provide reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- K. Provide for expansion and contraction of the piping system. Since changes in direction in the system are usually sufficient to allow for expansion and contraction, hangers must be placed so as not to restrict this movement
- L. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by plumbing code and ASME B31.9 for building services piping. Piping shall be supported in such a manner as to maintain its alignment and prevent sagging.
- M. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.
- N. Insulated Piping: Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - 1. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - 2. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
- O. Equipment Supports: Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.
- P. Metal Fabrications: Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.
- Q. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.
- R. Hanger and Support Schedule
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
 - 2. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
 - 3. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

S. Hanger Spacing

1. Support piping and tubing not listed below according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment. Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading.
3. Space and provide hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
4. Piping shall be supported at intervals sufficiently close to maintain correct pipe alignment and to prevent sagging or grade reversal.
5. Pipe shall be supported at branch ends and at changes of direction.
6. Provide hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - a. NPS $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 - b. NPS 1- $\frac{1}{4}$: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 - c. NPS 1- $\frac{1}{2}$: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 - d. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 - e. NPS 2- $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.
 - f. NPS 4 to 5: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.
 - g. NPS 6 to 8: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.
 - h. NPS 10 to 12: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch.
7. Provide hangers for copper piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - a. NPS $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
 - b. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
 - c. NPS 1- $\frac{1}{4}$: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 - d. NPS 1- $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 - e. NPS 2- $\frac{1}{2}$: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 - f. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 - g. NPS 4: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.
 - h. Maximum vertical steel and copper pipe attachment spacing: 10 feet.
8. Provide hangers for cast-iron piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - a. NPS 1- $\frac{1}{2}$ and NPS 2: 60 inches with $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch rod.
 - b. NPS 3: 60 inches with $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch rod.
 - c. NPS 4 to 5: 60 inches with $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch rod.
 - d. NPS 6 to 8: 60 inches with $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch rod.
 - e. NPS 10 to 12: 60 inches with $\frac{7}{8}$ -inch rod.
 - f. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
9. Piping Hangers for Plastic Piping:

- a. Hangers shall not compress, distort, cut, or abrade the piping.
- b. Hangers shall be placed next to the pipe joint not more than 18" from the point joint.
- c. Maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters (pipe temperature 100°F or lower).
- d. Solvent cemented PVC
 - 1) NPS 2 and smaller: 48" with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2: 48" with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3) NPS 3: 48" with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4) NPS 4: 48" with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 5) NPS 6: 48" with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 6) NPS 8: 48" with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 7) NPS 10: 48" with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 8) NPS 12: 48" with 7/8-inch rod.

10. Provide supports for vertical piping every 10 feet.

T. PEX Piping

- 1. Horizontal PEX-a Piping Hangers: Provide CTS hangers suitable for PEX-a piping in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and local codes, with the following maximum spacing:
 - a. For IPC Jurisdictions: 3 inch and below: Maximum span, 32 inches.
 - b. For UPC Jurisdictions: 1 inch and below: Maximum span, 32 inches.
 - c. For UPC Jurisdictions: 1-1/4 inch and above: Maximum span, 48 inches.
 - d. Note: The above maximum hanger spacing requirements may be extended with the use of a continuous support channel such as Uponor PEX-a Pipe Support.
- 2. Horizontal PEX-a Piping with PEX-a Pipe Channel: Provide hangers for PEX-a piping with horizontal support channel in accordance with local jurisdiction and manufacturer's recommendations, with the following maximum spacing:
 - a. 3/4 inch and below: Maximum span, 6 feet.
 - b. 1 inch and above: Maximum span, 8 feet.
- 3. Vertical PEX-a Piping: Support PEX-a piping with maximum spacing of 5 feet.
- 4. PEX-a Riser Supports: Provide CTS riser clamps at the base of each floor and at the top of every other floor for domestic hot-water systems. Provide mid-story guides between each floor. Provide CTS riser clamps at the base of each floor and at the top of every fourth floor for domestic cold-water systems. Provide mid-story guides.

U. Support vertical piping independently of connected horizontal piping. Support vertical pipes at base and at every floor. Wherever possible, locate riser clamps directly below pipe couplings or shear lugs.

V. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Provide valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Provide valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Provide strainers on supply side of each control valve and elsewhere as indicated or recommended by component manufacturer to have strainer protection. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.
 - 1. Provide with provisions for service clearance.
 - 2. Remove and clean strainer after 24 hours of operation and after 30 days of operation.
- F. Control valves shall be installed so that they are accessible and serviceable and so that actuators may be serviced and removed without interference from structure or other pipes and/or equipment.
- G. Isolation valves shall be installed so that the control valve body may be serviced without draining the supply/return side piping system. Unions shall be installed at connections to screw-type control valves.
- H. Provide check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- I. Provide hose end drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide equipment markers on each item of scheduled equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Equipment located above the ceiling that requires servicing shall be labeled on the ceiling using a labeling machine.
 - 1. Letters shall be 1/4" high, black.
 - 2. Label equipment above ceiling that requires servicing or access. Locate labels on the ceiling grid, adjacent to the ceiling tile that provides the best access to the valve or item that requires servicing.
- B. Piping Identification:

1. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; mechanical rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - a. Near each valve and control device.
 - b. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - c. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - d. At access doors and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - f. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - g. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
 2. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be provided to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
 3. Apply "Electric Traced" labels to the outside of heat-traced insulation.
- C. Provide tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room. Provide (2) copies of valve schedules in digital format.
- D. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

3.9 THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Provide thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions. Provide thermowells with extension on insulated piping. Provide separable sockets in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Provide pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure-gauge valve located on pipe at most readable position. Provide valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- C. Calibrate according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- D. Adjust faces to proper angle for best visibility. Clean windows and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

3.10 BRAIDED EXPANSION LOOP INSTALLATION

- A. Provide and guide per manufacturers' installation instructions and Mechanical Contractors Association of America "Guidelines for Quality Piping Installations". Flexible hose expansion loop return fittings shall be supported to allow movement.
- B. Nesting Clearance. Often several Metraloops are nested inside of each other, when this is the case, the installer shall verify that there is enough clearance between the Metraloops after insulation to allow for the full expected movement.
- C. Provide pipe anchors according to expansion fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Provide anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
 - 2. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 3. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.
 - 4. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners, follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. A pipe guide shall be provided anywhere within 15 pipe diameters on each side of the braided expansion loop. Loops anchored on one side need only one guide on the traveling side. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

3.11 ERECTION OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Fasten wall-hanging items securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated. Fasten recessed-type items to reinforcement built into walls.
- B. Wood: Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor materials and equipment. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Provide fasteners without splitting wood members. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.
- C. Metal: Provide in accordance with Division 5. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor materials and equipment. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
- D. Grouting: Provide per manufacturer's instructions. Mix and provide grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout. Provide forms as required for placement of grout. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment. Place grout around anchors. Cure placed grout.

3.12 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. UL-Classified Systems shall be provided for rated walls and floors.
- C. Engage an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to provide firestop products per specified requirements.
- D. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are provided according to specified requirements.
- E. Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- F. Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to provide fill materials. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.
- G. General: Use only through-penetration firestop system products that have been tested for specific fire-resistance-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Inspecting Agency: Owner may engage a qualified, independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.
- I. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and provide new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.13 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.14 ROOFING

- A. Refer to Division 7.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- C. Roof Pipe Stand Installation: Provide per manufactures recommendations and calculations. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount them on a smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.
- D. Roof Pipe Penetrations: Provide curb system with cover and pipe boots.
- E. Do not locate mechanical equipment within 10 feet of the roof edge.

3.15 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Starting and Adjusting
 - 1. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace them with new units, and retest.
 - 2. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
 - 3. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Provide commissioning per manufacturer's instructions. This start-up shall include verification of proper installation, system initiation, adjustment, and fine tuning.
 - 5. Start-up shall not be considered complete until the sequence of operation, including alarms, has been sufficiently demonstrated to the Owner or Owner's designated representative. This jobsite visit shall occur only after hook-ups, tie-ins, and terminations have been completed and signed-off on the manufacturer's start-up request form.
- B. Follow Closeout procedures as per Division 1.
- C. Provide Demonstration and Training in accordance Division 1.
- D. Provide Project Record Documents in accordance with Division 1. In addition, per ASHRAE 90.1-2016: Provide record drawings of the actual installation to the building owner. Record drawings shall include, as a minimum, the location and performance data on each piece of equipment; general configuration of the duct and pipe distribution system, including sizes; and the terminal air or water design flow rates.
- E. Provide Operation and Maintenance information in accordance with Division 1. In addition, per ASHRAE 90.1: Provide an operating manual and a maintenance manual to the building owner. Manuals shall include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
2. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment and system requiring maintenance, except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
3. Names and addresses of at least one service agency.
4. HVAC controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field-determined set points shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices or, for digital control systems, in programming comments.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division Section: "Common Work Results"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing shall be completed for the existing air and hydronic systems throughout the existing facility. Refer to the contract drawings for airflow and water flow requirements associated with each functional space.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Reports:
 - 1. Deficiency Report: Following examination of installed system, prior to balancing, submit report indicating system deficiencies that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to meet specified performance.
 - 2. TAB Report: Submit the complete testing, adjusting, and balancing report, including any drawings indicating air outlets, thermostats, and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets.
 - 3. Reports shall be on TABB/SMACNA, AABC, or NEBB forms that indicate information addressing each of the testing methods, readings, and adjustments.
- C. Closeout Submittals: Provide complete copy of TAB report. Include report in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Special Warranty

1. Provide warranty for period of 90 days following submission of completed report, during which time Owner may request a recheck of up to 10% of total number of terminals, or resetting of any outlet, coil, or device listed in the test report.
2. Warranty shall meet the requirements of the following programs:
 - a. TABB – Quality Assurance Program
 - b. AABC – National Project Performance Guarantee
 - c. NEBB – Conformance Certification

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

D. TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed, complete, and operable.
3. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
4. Confirm that the sequences of operation comply with Contract Documents.
5. Automatic and manual dampers are operable and fully open.
6. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
7. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
8. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
9. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
10. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
11. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
12. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
13. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

14. Thermal overload protection is in place for equipment.
15. Start-up air filters are removed.
16. Final filters are clean and properly installed.
17. Duct and fan systems are clean.
18. Fans are rotating correctly.
19. Life safety and volume dampers are in place and open.
20. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
21. Access doors are closed, and duct end caps are in place.
22. Air outlets are installed and connected.
23. Hydronic systems are pressure tested, flushed, filled, and properly vented.
24. Leak testing on duct system has been performed.
25. Pumps are rotating correctly.
26. Start-up/construction strainers have been removed and all permanent strainers are clean and in place.
27. Gauges and/or test ports are properly located for balancing.
28. Service and balance valves are fully open.

- B. If deficiencies are evident, submit Deficiency Report to Architect. Do not begin testing, adjusting, and balancing of environmental systems until deficiencies have been remedied.

3.2 AIR SYSTEMS PROCEDURES

- A. Adhere to the follow procedure:

1. TABB – SMACNA TAB Procedural Guide, with particular focus on the following chapters: Preliminary TAB Procedures, General Air System TAB Procedures, & TABB Procedures for Specific Air Systems.
2. AABC – National Standards for Total System Balance.
3. NEBB – Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

- B. Minimum air procedures shall include the following:

1. Provide TAB for all air systems and components.
2. Test and adjust fan RPM to design requirements.
3. Test and record motor full load nameplate rating and actual ampere draw.
4. Test and record system static pressures, fan suction, and discharge.
5. Adjust all main supply and return air duct to within tolerances of proper design CFM.
6. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register. Reading and tests of diffusers, grilles, and registers shall include design velocity (FPM) and adjusted velocity, design CFM, and adjusted CFM.
7. Test and record outside air, mixed air, and discharge temperatures (D.B. for heating cycle, D.B. and W.B. for cooling cycle).
8. In coordination with the BAS contractor, set adjustments of automatically operated dampers to operate as specified, indicated and/or noted.
9. Test and adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required supply, return, outside, and exhaust air quantities within design tolerance.

10. Make air velocity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse across entire cross-sectional area of duct in accordance with SMACNA equal area method or Log Linear method.
11. Measure air quantities at all air inlets and outlets.
12. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to the extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels.
13. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes recommendations. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
14. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for loading of filters and coils.
15. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions within specified tolerances.
16. Where modulating dampers or economizers are provided, take measurement at full return air, minimum outside air, and 100% outside air mode of operation.
17. For airflow monitoring devices to perform as intended, field calibration is required. Provide measurement of airflow to assist with calibration.

- C. Set system's airflow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus 10 percent of outlet total plus allowable leakage rate.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for the space.
 3. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.3 HYDRONIC SYSTEM PROCEDURES

- A. Adhere to the follow procedure:
1. TABB – SMACNA TAB Procedural Guide, with particular focus on the following chapter: Hydronic System TAB Procedures.
 2. AABC – National Standards for Total System Balance.
 3. NEBB – Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
- B. Hydronic balancing shall include the following minimum data:
1. Provide TAB for all hydronic [**and domestic water**] systems and components.
 2. Prepare itemized equipment schedules listing all heating and/or cooling elements and equipment in the systems to be balanced. List in order on equipment schedules, by pump or zone according to the design, all heating and/or cooling elements, all zone balancing valves, and circuit pumps, ending with the last items of equipment or transfer element in the respective zone or circuit. Include on schedule sheet column titles listing the location, type of element or apparatus, design conditions, and measured conditions. Prepare individual pump report sheets for each zone or circuit.
 3. Adjust hydronic systems to provide plus or minus 10 percent of required design quantities.

4. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, metered fittings, pressure gages, and direct-reading instrumentation to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow-metering devices are not installed, flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system is acceptable.
5. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
6. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat or cooling transfer elements.
7. Adjust hydronic distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
8. Test pumps and adjust flow. Record the following on pump report sheets:
 - a. Suction and discharge pressure.
 - b. Running amps and brake horsepower of pump motor under full flow and no flow conditions.
 - c. Pressure-drop across pump in feet of water and total GPM pump is handling under full flow conditions.
9. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, proportional balancing must be performed.

C. Set system's water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within 10 percent of design flow.
2. Hydronic terminal devices: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design flow.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Recorded data shall represent actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark the setting of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing for settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. Final report to include identification of all key outlets, key branches, and key trunks in each air system that shows a critical path of no dampening from the fan to terminal device.
- D. Final report to include identification of all key terminal devices, key branches, and key trunks in each hydronic system that shows a critical path of no throttling of valves from the pump to terminal device.
- E. Leave systems in proper working order by replacing guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR SPACE PRESSURIZATION MEASUREMENTS & ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Before testing for space pressurization, observe the space to verify the integrity of the space boundaries. Verify that windows and doors are closed, and applicable safing, gaskets, and sealants are installed. Report deficiencies and postpone testing until after the reported deficiencies are corrected.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the pressurization of each room, each zone, and each building by adjusting the supply, return, and exhaust airflows to achieve the indicated conditions. Measure space pressure differential where pressure is used as the design criteria and measure airflow differential where differential airflow is used as the design criteria for space pressurization.
 - 1. For pressure measurements, measure and record the pressure difference between the intended spaces at the door with all doors in the space closed. Record the high-pressure side, low-pressure side, and pressure difference between each adjacent space.
 - 2. For applications with cascading levels of space pressurization, begin in the most critical space and work to the least critical space.
 - 3. Test room pressurization first, then zones, and finish with building pressurization.
- C. To achieve indicated pressurization, set the supply airflow to the indicated conditions, and adjust the exhaust and return airflow to achieve the indicated pressure or airflow difference.
- D. For spaces with pressurization being monitored and controlled automatically, observe, and adjust the controls to achieve the desired set point.
 - 1. Compare the values of the measurements taken to the measured values of the control system instruments and report findings.
 - 2. Check the repeatability of the controls by successive tests designed to temporarily alter the ability to achieve space pressurization. Test over-pressurization and under-pressurization and observe and report on the system's ability to revert to the set point.
 - 3. For spaces served by variable-air-volume supply and exhaust systems, measure space pressurization at indicated airflow and minimum airflow conditions.
- E. In spaces that employ multiple modes of operation, such as normal mode and emergency mode or occupied mode and unoccupied mode, measure, adjust, and record data for each operating mode.
- F. Record indicated conditions and corresponding initial and final measurements. Report deficiencies.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION – 230700 – MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 for firestopping materials and requirements for penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes insulation and related components for Division 22 & Division 23.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, Greenguard Certification, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated. For adhesives and sealants, provide documentation including printed a statement of VOC content.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Indoors: Materials shall have a flame spread index of less than 25 and a smoke developed index of less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, latest revision.
- D. Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

- E. Provide accessory materials as part of insulation work under this section shall include closure materials, adhesives, mastics, and support materials; shall be as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification.
- C. Store tapes, adhesives, mastics, cements, and insulation materials in ambient conditions in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- D. Follow manufacturer's recommended handling practices.
- E. The contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades.
- F. Fiber Glass and Mold: Contractor shall take precaution to protect insulation. Any fiber glass insulation that becomes wet or torn should be replaced at no additional cost. Air handling insulation used in the air stream must be discarded if exposed to water.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields. Coordinate clearance requirements with other trades for insulation application.
- B. Schedule insulation application after testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of systems that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Certainteed
 - 2. Knauf
 - 3. Owens-Corning

4. John Mansville
5. Armstrong
6. Aeroflex USA
7. Nomaco K-Flex
8. Pabco.

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Glass Fiber:

1. Knauf 1000° Pipe Insulation with ECOSE Technology meeting ASTM C547 Type IV Grade A, ASTM C585, and ASTM C795; rigid, molded, noncombustible per ASTM E136; k value: ASTM C335, 0.23 at 75°F mean temperature. Maximum Service Temperature: 1000°F, or Johns Manville's Micro-Lok® *HP* meeting ASTM C547, Type I, maximum service temperature of 850°F meeting the other requirements. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ/SSL conforming to ASTM C1136 Type I, secured with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
2. PVC Fitting Covers: The Proto Fitting Cover System or Johns Manville Zeston® polyvinyl chloride (PVC) parts shall consist of one piece and two piece pre-molded high impact UV-resistant PVC fitting covers with fiberglass inserts and accessories, which include elbows, tee/valves, end caps, mechanical line couplings, and specialty fittings. Fittings shall be made of Zeston® or LoSMOKE® grade PVC, 25/50 rated per ASTM E-84. Thermal Value of fiberglass insert: K value of 0.26 at 75°F; resistance to fungi and bacteria. (ASTM G 21, ASTM G 22): does not promote growth of fungi or bacteria.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
3. Materials shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in/h-ft²- °F at a 75°F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177 or ASTM C 518, latest revisions.
4. Materials shall have a maximum water vapor transmission of 0.08 perm-inches when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96, Procedure-A, latest revision.
5. Provide Armaflex WB finish for outdoor exposed piping.

C. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I. IIG Thermo-12 Gold, or approved equal.

D. Closed Cell Pipe Insulation: Pittsburgh Corning Foamglas, or approved equal; a lightweight, rigid insulating material composed of millions of completely sealed glass cells, each an insulating space. ASTM C 552-00 "Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation" operating temperatures from -450°F to +900°F; water permeability 0.00 perm-inch.

E. Field-Applied Jackets For Piping: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

1. PVC: Johns Manville's Zeston® PVC fittings, jacketing, and accessories or Proto Corporation 25/50 or Indoor/Outdoor, UV-resistant fittings, jacketing and accessories, white. The fitting cover system consists of pre-molded, high-impact PVC materials with fiber glass inserts. Fiber glass insert has a thermal conductivity (k value) of 0.26 at 75° F mean temperature. Closures: stainless steel tacks, matching PVC tape, or PVC adhesive per manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Metal jackets: provide with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
3. Aluminum Jacket: Factory cut and rolled to required size. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, and H-14 temper. Finish and Thickness: Corrugated finish, 0.010 inch thick. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and Kraft paper. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

F. www.ValveWraps.com "NO SWEAT" valve wraps. The removable and reusable wraps provide an ongoing protective covering to insulated valves. The valve wrap shall have a 1" thick fiberglass blanket insert to completely cover the insulated valve. The outer cover shall be made of DuPont Tychem QC that easily stretches around the insulated valve and is secured with a Velcro closure. Tychem QC consists of a durable Tyvek substrate quality coated with polyethylene.

1. Temperature Limits: 0°F to 450°F
2. Sanitary/Odorless: Will not absorb odors. Provides no food for insects, rodents, or mildew. Resistant to fungi and bacteria. Does not promote mold growth.
3. Jacket shall be impermeable to water.
4. UV Resistant: Use indoors or outdoors.
5. Long Lasting: Can be used and re-used once applied.
6. Vibration Resistant: Will not settle or separate.
7. Fire Safety: DuPont Tychem ® QC fabric is rated as "Class 1: Normal Flammability" with no unusual burning characteristics. The removable valve wrap fiberglass insulation inserts shall have a UL25/50 rating and are non-combustible per ASTM E 136.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket: Glass Mineral Wool Blanket Insulation: Glass Mineral Wool bonded with a bio-based thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Types I, II, and III, ASTM C 1136 Type II, and ASTM C 1290, Type III. UL/ULC Classified per UL 723 for FSK, FHC 25/50 per ASTM E 84 for PSK only.

1. Factory-applied jacket: ASJ: White, Kraft paper, fiberglass reinforced scrim with aluminum foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Knauf Insulation; Atmosphere Duct Wrap.
3. Density: 1.5 PCF

4. R-Value: R6.0 minimum for 1-1/2" thick blanket ($k=0.25$).
- B. Rigid Fiber Glass Board: Johns Manville's 817 Series Spin-Glass® or Knauf Insulation Board with ECOSE Technology meeting ASTM C 612 Type IA and IB; rigid. Maximum Service Temperature: 450°. Density: Minimum 3.0 PCF; R4.2 per inch. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ conforming to ASTM C1136 Type I, or FSK or PSK conforming to ASTM C1136 Type II in combination with protective jacket where necessary. R-Value: R6.0 minimum for 1-1/2" thick blanket ($k=0.25$).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature. Insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification. Store tapes, adhesives, mastics, cements, and insulation materials in ambient conditions in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Follow manufacturer's recommended handling practices. The contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades. Contractor shall take precaution to protect insulation. Any fiber glass insulation that becomes wet or torn should be replaced at no additional cost. Air handling insulation used in the air stream must be discarded if exposed to water.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Before starting work under this section, carefully inspect the site and installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation of materials and accessories under this section can begin. Ensure that pipe and fitting surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with factory-applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Wet, dirty, or damaged insulation shall not be acceptable for installation. Ensure that pressure testing of piping and fittings has been completed prior to installing insulation.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics shall have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program.
- D. Provide insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout, including the length of ducts and fittings, valves, and specialties. Provide per "National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards" – MICA Manual.

- E. Provide insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- F. Provide accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service.
- G. Provide insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs and equipment. Provide multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- H. There shall be no glass fibers exposed to the air. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- J. Jackets And Finishes: Draw jacket tight and smooth. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- K. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- L. Provide insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and the least number of joints practical.
- M. Provide removable insulation covers at fittings and equipment that require servicing and locations with service requirements.
- N. Locate seams in the least visible location.
- O. Cold surfaces that may "sweat" must be insulated. Vapor barrier must be maintained, insulation shall be applied with a continuous, unbroken moisture and vapor seal.
 - 1. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
 - 2. Hangers, supports, anchors, or other projections that are secured to cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
 - 3. Seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 4. Provide insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity.

5. Extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic. Provide insert materials and provide insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 6. Provide No-Sweat valve wraps at all valves and fittings.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following: testing agency labels and stamps, nameplates, and cleanouts.
- Q. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of the local energy code, or thicknesses indicated, whichever is of superior insulating performance. If piping type is omitted from list below, provide insulation per energy code or as per similar duty.
- R. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- S. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- T. Insulate instrument connections for specialties (examples: thermometers, sensors, etc.) on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- U. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- V. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- W. Penetrations
1. Division 7 for firestopping materials and requirements for penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
 2. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Provide insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
 3. Insulation Installation at Roof or Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Provide insulation continuously through penetrations.
 - a. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - b. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof/wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, provide insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - c. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof/wall flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - d. Seal jacket to roof/wall flashing with flashing sealant.

4. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Penetrations:

- a. Fire Dampers: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
- b. Pipe or duct penetrations (no fire damper): Provide insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Comply with requirements in Division 7 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION

A. Metal shields shall be provided between hangers or supports and the piping insulation.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Provide No-Sweat valve wraps at all valves and fittings.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement and finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section close to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Provide vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
7. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, provide fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation

1. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
2. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges: Provide pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange

insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows: Provide mitered sections of pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
4. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties: Provide preformed valve covers manufactured of the same material as pipe insulation when available. When preformed valve covers are not available, provide cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. Provide insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
5. After the adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating. Prior to applying the finish, the insulation shall be wiped clean with denatured alcohol. The finish shall not be tinted. To insure good adhesion, the temperature should be above 50°F during application and drying.
6. Outdoor exposed piping shall be painted with two coats of Armaflex WB Finish. Prior to applying the Finish, the insulation shall be wiped clean with denatured alcohol. The Finish shall not be tinted. Outdoor exposed piping shall have seams located on the lower half of the pipe.

3.3 PIPE APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements. For piping systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of the local energy code, or thicknesses indicated, whichever is of superior insulating performance.
- B. PVC jackets shall be provided with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints, for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge. Provide PVC jackets in the following locations:
 1. For piping exposed in mechanical rooms within 6 feet above finished floor or high traffic areas.
 2. Exposed vertical piping in finished spaces.
- C. Domestic hot water:
 1. Runouts and non-recirculated portions: Glass Fiber 1/2" thickness.
 2. Recirculating piping including the supply and return: 1-1/4" and less: Glass Fiber, 1" thickness; 1-1/2 and larger: Glass Fiber, 1.5" thickness.

- D. Domestic cold water: Glass Fiber, ½" thickness.
- E. AC pan drain or other cold drain piping: Flexible Elastomeric, ½" thickness.
- F. Chilled Water:
 - 1. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Glass Fiber, ½" thickness.
 - 2. Pipe size 1-1/2" and larger: Glass Fiber, 1" thickness.
 - 3. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Flexible Elastomeric, ½" thickness.
 - 4. Pipe size 1-1/2" and larger: Flexible Elastomeric, 1" thickness.
 - 5. Condensate drain piping, outdoors: Flexible Elastomeric Insulation; 2" thickness. Provide aluminum jacket.
- G. Heating hot water supply and return:
 - 1. Pipe size 1-1/4" and less: Glass Fiber; 1-1/2" thickness.
 - 2. Pipe size 1-1/2" and larger: Glass Fiber; 2" thickness.
 - 3. Insulation is not required for exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators.
 - 4. Insulation is not required strainers, control valves, unions, and balancing valves associated with piping 1" or less diameter. Insulate piping to within approximately 3/4-inch of un-insulated items.
- H. Low Pressure (less than 15 psig/250°F and cooler) steam and condensate; (Humidifier distribution).
 - 1. Pipe size 3" and less, - outdoors: Glass Fiber; 2.5" thickness, Aluminum jacket.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. Flexible Fiberglass Blanket Insulation Installation:
 - 1. Secure with adhesive and insulation pins. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 2. Firmly butt joints.
 - 3. Provide either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts.
 - 4. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 - 5. Provide insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Provide insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 - 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 2. Provide either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts.
 3. Provide insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Provide insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 4. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- C. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, provide a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Provide vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal. Provide vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50°F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
- D. Fire-rated insulation system installation: Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve the same fire rating as duct.

3.5 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. For duct systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of the local energy code, or thicknesses indicated, whichever is of superior insulating performance.
- B. Application schedules identify ductwork thickness, and jacket requirements. For duct systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of the local energy code, or thicknesses indicated, whichever is of superior insulating performance.
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment: Flex connectors, metal ducts with duct liner, factory-insulated flexible ducts, factory-insulated plenums, casings, and access doors.
- D. Supply Ducts:
1. Concealed or Unconditioned: Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket; 1.5" thickness, R6 minimum.

2. Exposed to heated or non-air conditioned spaces: Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket; 1.5" thickness R6 minimum.
 3. Exposed to Air-Conditioned Space: None
 4. Indirectly conditioned spaces (plenum returns, crawl spaces,): R1.9 minimum.
- E. Return ducts within conditioned space: None required.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority -Third Party contracted by the Owner.
- C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.
- D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of readiness.
- B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.
- C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.
- D. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

- E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
- F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.6 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.
- B. Direct commissioning testing.
- C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.
- D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.7 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
 - 2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 - 3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
 - 4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
 - 5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
 - 6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
 - 7. Corrective action documents.
 - 8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

- A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.
 - 1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Contractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
 - 2. The testing and balancing Subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
 - 3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing,

adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.

4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Subcontractor, testing and balancing Subcontractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
- F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
- G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment Testing Procedures

- A. Boiler Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in HVAC boiler Sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and boiler certification to the CxA.

- B. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in HVAC piping Sections. HVAC&R Subcontractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:
 - 1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
 - 2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
 - 3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
 - 4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.
- D. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.
 - 1. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - 2. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC (NIC – ISSUED FOR REFERENCE AND COORDINATION ONLY)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. **The temperature control system modifications and upgrades associated with this project shall be furnished and installed under separate contract with the Maine Turnpike Authority by XL Mechanical. This section is issued for reference only. With that said, however, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to coordinate this work with the overall schedule.**
- B. All low voltage cabling associated with the BACS system shall be furnished and installed under the BACS contract. Associated line voltage power wiring as required to facilitate the upgrades to the BACS shall be included in the scope of the renovation contract, coordinate with Division 26 as required. Refer to Part 3 herein for additional requirements.
- C. The intent of this specification is to provide extensions and alterations to the existing open source Building Automation Control System (BACS) based on the Tridium Niagara N4 Platform and a network of freely programmable interoperable open protocol BACnet digital controllers. The Interoperable BACnet controllers shall be fully programmable via the embedded Niagara WorkBench tool requiring only a web browser to complete the programming process. Upgrades and alterations specified herein apply to both new and existing equipment and systems within the facility. It shall be the responsibility of the BACS contractor to determine which, if any existing sensors, cabling, actuators, etc. may be re-used for operation with the new BACS. BACS contractor shall provide all required hardware, software, and programming for a complete operational system as specified herein.
- D. Products requiring a licensed, non-embedded, off site programming tool are not acceptable. Open source as referred to herein shall mean that the Tridium Niagara Network Area Controller and the Interoperable Digital BACnet Controllers (IDC) products are available from multiple contractor and vendor sources, affording the owner freedom of choice and competitive bidding for the initial installation of the (BACS) and future system expansions and modifications not limited by contractor, vendor or networking protocol. No territorially restricted OEM brands, single vendor or “branch only” products are acceptable. All products must be available for purchase by any qualified contractor that the owner chooses to do the initial installation and any future expansion or modifications.
- E. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Building Automation Control System (BACS), utilizing Direct Digital Controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein. Drawings are diagrammatic only.

- F. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that is required to meet the functional intent of this specification, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
- G. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project(s).

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The project scope shall provide alterations and extensions to the recently installed Tridium Niagara Building Automation Control System which shall include a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers communicating via BACnet™ communication protocols to a Network Area Controller (NAC). Temperature Control System products shall be by approved manufacturers. Equivalent BACnet™ products must be approved in writing by the consulting Engineer and be submitted for approval ten (10) days prior to the date of the bid submittal. Specific scope items shall include but not necessarily be limited to the following:
 - 1. Control for radiant ice melt circuit for the main entry plaza to include source water control valve, load side pump, and all required sensors and programming. It is the intent that a Tekmar 680 snow melting control panel be used to control the system furnished and installed under Division 23-refer to Section 238316, with Bacnet integration to the BACS, for monitoring capabilities.
 - 2. Integration with new Stulz CRAC unit controllers for monitoring, status alarm, and scheduling for the fans, humidifiers, and chilled water control valves. Refer to Section 230993-Sequence of Operation for specific control parameters and points.
 - 3. Existing Chiller control and monitoring.
 - 4. Existing Boiler Integration to the BACS.
 - 5. Pump control and monitoring.
 - 6. Existing Radiant Floor Manifold Control and Monitoring.
 - 7. New and Existing Exhaust Fan Control and Monitoring.
 - 8. New controllers and controls for the three rooftop units, including but not limited to mixing box dampers, humidity control, chilled water/hot water control valves, fan control (supply and return), space pressurization, etc. Refer to Section 230993-Sequence of Operation for specific control parameters and points.
 - 9. Replace and re-map existing VAV controllers such that the VAV's and reheats for each floor are contained on the controller for the rooftop unit serving that floor.
 - 10. Primary and Back-Up Niagara N4.11 Supervisors with 8 TB External Drives.
 - 11. Raid configured Rack Mounted Servers.
- B. The Building Automation Control Systems (BACS) consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and perform functions specified.
- C. The Building Automation Control System shall be comprised of Network Area Controller or Controllers (NAC) within each facility. The NAC shall connect to the owner's local or wide area network, depending on configuration. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, shall be accomplished through standard Web browsers, via the Internet and/or local area network. Each NAC shall communicate to BACnet™ (IBC)

controllers and other open protocol systems/devices provided under Division 23 or Division 26.

- D. The BACS as provided in this Division shall be based on a hierarchical architecture incorporating the Niagara N4 Framework™. Equivalent products must be approved in writing by the consulting Engineer and be submitted for approval ten (10) days prior to the date of the bid submittal. Systems not developed on the Niagara N4 Framework™ platform are unacceptable.
- E. The BACS shall monitor and control equipment as called for by the “Sequence of Operation” and points list.
- F. The BACS shall provide full graphic software capable of complete system operation for up to 34 simultaneous Thin-Client workstations.
- G. The BACS shall provide full graphic operator interface to include the following graphics as a minimum:
 - 1. Home page to include a minimum of six critical points, i.e. Outside Air Temperature, Outside Air Relative Humidity, Enthalpy, KWH, KW etc.
 - 2. Graphic floor plans accurately depicting rooms, walls, hallways, and showing accurate locations of space sensors and major mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Detail graphics for each mechanical system to include; AHUs (Air Handling Units), ERUs (Energy Recovery Units), TUs (Terminal Units), EFs (Exhaust Fans), Chillers and associated controls, Boilers, and Converters as a minimum.
 - 4. Access corresponding system drawings, technical literature, and sequences of operations directly from each system graphic.
- H. The BACS shall provide the following data links to electronically formatted information for operator access and use.
 - 1. Project control as-built documentation; to include all BACS drawings and diagrams converted to Adobe Acrobat .pdf filers.
 - 2. TCS Bill of Material for each system, i.e. AHU, RTU, FCU, Boiler etc.
 - 3. Technical literature specification data sheets for all components listed in the BACS Bill of Material.
- I. The BACS shall provide automated alarming software capable of sending messages to email compatible cellular telephones and pagers via the owner’s e-mail service. The email alarm paging system shall be able to segregate users, time schedules, and equipment, and be capable of being programmed by the owner.
- J. It is preferable that any dedicated configuration tool required for controller configuration have the capability to be launched from within the applicable Network Management Software. If the configuration tool(s) can not be launched from the Network Management Software, any software required for controller configuration shall be included as a leave-behind tool with enough license capability to support the installation.
- K. The contractor shall provide the appropriate quantity of legal copies of all software tools, configuration tools, management tools, and utilities used during system commissioning and

installation. All tools shall be generally available in the market. No closed and/or unavailable tools will be permitted. Contractor shall convey all software tools and their legal licenses at project close out.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Four copies of shop drawings of the components and devices for the entire control system shall be submitted and shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturers catalog data sheets and installation instructions for all controllers, valves, dampers, sensors, routers, etc. Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, software descriptions, calculations, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings. A complete written Sequence of Operation shall also be included with the submittal package. Division 26 contractors supplying products and systems, as part of their packages shall provide catalog data sheets, wiring diagrams and point lists to the Division 23 contractor for proper coordination of work.
- B. Submittal shall also include a trunk cable schematic diagram depicting operator workstations, control panel locations and a description of the communication type, media, and protocol. Though the Division 23 and 26 contractors shall provide these diagrams for their portions of work, the Systems Integrator shall be responsible for integrating those diagrams into the overall trunk cable schematic diagrams for the entire Wide Area Network (WAN) and/or Local Area Network (LAN) utilized by the BACS.
 - 1. The network infrastructure shall conform to the published guidelines for wire type, length, number of nodes per channel, termination, and other relevant wiring and infrastructure criteria as published. The number of nodes per channel shall be no more than 80% of the defined segment (logical or physical) limit in order to provide future system expansion with minimal infrastructure modifications.
- C. Submittal shall also include a complete point list of all points to be connected to the BACS. Division 23 and 26 contractors shall provide necessary point lists, protocol documentation, and factory support information for systems provided in their respective divisions but integrated into the BACS.
- D. Submittal shall also include a copy of each of the graphics developed for the Graphic User Interface including a flowchart (site map) indicating how the graphics are to be linked to one another for system navigation. The graphics are intended to be 80% - 90% complete at this stage with the only remaining changes to be based on review comments from the A/E design team and/or Owner.
- E. Upon completion of the work, provide a complete set of 'as-built' drawings and application software on compact disk. Drawings shall be provided as AutoCAD™ or Visio™ compatible files. Eight copies of the 'as-built' drawings shall be provided in addition to the documents on compact disk. Division 23 and 26 contractors shall provide as-builts for their portions of work. The Division 23 contractor shall be responsible for as-builts pertaining to overall BACS architecture and network diagrams. All as-built drawings shall also be installed into the BACS server in a dedicated directory.

1.4 SPECIFICATION NOMENCLATURE

A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

DDCS	Direct Digital Control System
	Building Automation Control System
GUI	Graphical User Interface
IBC	Interoperable BACnet Controller
IDC	Interoperable Digital Controller
LAN	Local Area Network
NAC	Network Area Controller
OOT	Object Oriented Technology
PICS	Product Interoperability Compliance Statement
PMI	Power Measurement Interface
POT	Portable Operator's Terminal
TCS	Temperature Control System
WAN	Wide Area Network
WBI	Web Browser Interface

1.5 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. The BACS contractor shall be responsible for all controllers (IDC and IBC), control devices, control panels, controller programming, controller programming software, controller input/output and power wiring and controller network wiring.
- B. The BACS contractor shall be responsible for the Network Area Controller(s) (NAC), software and programming of the NAC, graphical user interface software (GUI), development of all graphical screens, Web browser pages, setup of schedules, logs and alarms, LonWorks network management and connection of the NAC to the local or wide area network.

1.6 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Division 26, Electrical:

1. Providing motor starters and disconnect switches (unless otherwise noted).

2. Power wiring and conduit (unless otherwise noted).
3. Provision, installation and wiring of smoke detectors (unless otherwise noted).
4. Other equipment and wiring as specified in Division 26.

1.7 AGENCY AND CODE APPROVALS

- A. All products of the BACS shall be provided with the following agency approvals. Verification that the approvals exist for all submitted products shall be provided with the submittal package. Systems or products not currently offering the following approvals are not acceptable.
 1. UL-916; Energy Management Systems
 2. C-UL listed to Canadian Standards Association C22.2 No. 205-M1983 "signal Equipment"
 3. CE
 4. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices

1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

- A. The Owner shall agree to the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to Owner as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement, but shall protect manufacturer's rights to disclosure of trade secrets contained within such software.
- B. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project(s). In addition, the Owner shall receive ownership of all job specific configuration documentation, data files, and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include all custom, job specific software code and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and/or configured for use with the NAC, BACS, and any related LAN / WAN / Intranet and Internet connected routers and devices. Any and all required IDs and passwords for access to any component or software program shall be provided to the owner.
- C. The owner, or his appointed agent, shall receive ownership of all job specific software configuration documentation, data files, and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include all custom, job specific software code and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and /or configured for use within Niagara N4 Framework (Niagara) based controllers and/or servers and any related LAN / WAN / Intranet and all connected routers and devices.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Proven Experience: Provide a list of no less than ten similar projects which have building control systems specified. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Owner's Representative would observe a direct digital control system in full operation. The Contractor must be a direct, wholly owned branch of a national control's manufacturer, or a representative not a wholesale distributor.
- B. Quality of Compliance: Control systems shall be installed by trained control mechanics regularly employed in installation and calibration of BACS equipment by the manufacturer of temperature control equipment.
- C. Contractor Requirements
 - 1. Longevity: The BACS contractor shall have a minimum of ten years experience installing, and servicing computerized building systems. All subcontractors utilized by the BACS contractor shall have a minimum of five-year experience within their appropriate trades.
 - 2. Past Projects: The BAS contractor shall have completed a minimum of ten projects within the last five years that are at least equal in dollar value and scope to this project. A list of similar projects, dollar volume, scope, contact name and contact number shall be provided by the BAS contractor if asked for by the owner.
 - 3. Personnel, Coverage and Response Capabilities: The BACS contractor shall have a minimum of ten full time electronic service personnel and two factory trained DDC control technicians within a 140 mile radius of the project location
 - 4. The BACS contractor shall have an established 24-hour emergency service organization. A dedicated telephone number shall be provided to the owner for requesting emergency service. A maximum of four hour, electronic service technician on sight, response time shall be guaranteed by the BACS contractor.
 - 5. The Potential Low Bidder will submit with Bid Documents a qualification statement demonstrating how the above Contractor requirements shall be achieved. Any Potential Low Bidder that does not meet all of the criteria shall not be considered and shall be rejected for not complying with the specifications.

1.11 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to ensure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between his Work and that of other crafts in equipment location, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air diffusers, and structural and architectural features.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. The Building Automation Control System (BACS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers, a computer system, graphical user interface software, printers, network devices, valves, dampers, sensors, and other devices as specified herein.
- B. The installed system shall provide secure password access to all features, functions and data contained in the overall BACS.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design (No exceptions): Tridium Niagara-N4™. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the product named or an alternate product by one of the other manufacturers specified. System must operate on an open licensed JACE with the N4 Workbench. No Appliance may be used. All JACE controllers shall operate with the Brand ID set to “none”, and compatibility modes set for “all”.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturer(s)
 - 1. Honeywell WEBS
 - 2. Siemens Talon

2.3 OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES

- A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system with the capability to integrate ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001 BACnet™ technology, MODBUS™, OPC, and other open and proprietary communication protocols into one open, interoperable system.
- B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standards including ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2001 and BACnet to assure interoperability between all system components is required. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed device’s compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level 3; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet (BACnet Ethernet/IP,) and/or RS-485 (BACnet MSTP) as specified.
- C. All components and controllers supplied under this Division shall be true “peer-to-peer” communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring “polling” by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.
- D. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using standard Web browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs shall not be acceptable.

- E. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Systems employing a "flat" single tiered architecture shall not be acceptable.
 - 1. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for local network connected user interfaces.
 - 2. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

2.4 NETWORKS

- A. The Local Area Network (LAN) shall be a 100 Megabit/sec Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Java, XML, HTTP, and SOAP for maximum flexibility for integration of building data with enterprise information systems and providing support for multiple Network Area Controllers (NACs), user workstations and, if specified, a local server.
- B. Local area network minimum physical and media access requirements:
 - 1. Ethernet; IEEE standard 802.3
 - 2. Cable; 100 Base-T, UTP-8 wire, category 5
 - 3. Minimum throughput; 100 Mbps.

2.5 NETWORK ACCESS

- A. Remote Access.
 - 1. For Local Area Network installations, provide access to the LAN from a remote location, via the Internet. The Owner shall provide a connection to the Internet to enable this access via high speed cable modem, asynchronous digital subscriber line (ADSL) modem, ISDN line, T1 Line or via the customer's Intranet to a corporate server providing access to an Internet Service Provider (ISP). Customer agrees to pay monthly access charges for connection and ISP.

2.6 NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER (NAC)

- A. The contractor shall supply one or more Network Area Controllers (NAC) as part of this contract. Number of area controllers required is dependent on the type and quantity of devices provided under Divisions 23 and 26. It is the responsibility of the contractor to coordinate with the Division 23 and 26 contractors to determine the quantity and type of devices.
- B. The Network Area Controller (NAC) shall provide the interface between the LAN or WAN and the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions
 2. Scheduling
 3. Trending
 4. Alarm monitoring and routing
 5. Time synchronization
 6. Integration of BACnet controller data
 7. Network Management functions for BACnet based devices
- C. The Network Area Controller shall provide the following hardware features as a minimum:
1. One Ethernet Port – 10/100 Mbps
 2. One RS-232 port
 3. One RS-485 port if BACnet controllers are used.
 4. Battery Backup
 5. Flash memory for long term data backup (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller must contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity)
 6. The NAC must be capable of operation over a temperature range of 32 to 122°F
 7. The NAC must be capable of withstanding storage temperatures of between 0 and 158°F
 8. The NAC must be capable of operation over a humidity range of 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing
- D. The NAC shall provide multiple user access to the system and support for ODBC or SQL. A database resident on the NAC shall be an ODBC-compliant database or must provide an ODBC data access mechanism to read and write data stored within it.
- E. The NAC shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet. It shall support a minimum of 32 simultaneous users.
- F. Event Alarm Notification and actions
1. The NAC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.
 2. The NAC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network, or remote via dial-up telephone connection or wide-area network.
 3. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including, but not limited to:
 - a. In alarm
 - b. Return to normal
 - c. Fault condition
 4. Provide for the creation of a minimum of eight alarm classes for the purpose of routing types and/or classes of alarms, i.e.: security, HVAC, Fire, etc.
 5. Provide timed (schedule) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.
 6. Provide alarm generation from binary object “runtime” and/or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.

- G. Controller and network failures shall be treated as alarms and annunciated.
 - H. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:
 - 1. Screen message text
 - 2. Email of the complete alarm message to multiple recipients via the owner's e-mail service. Provide the ability to route and email alarms based on:
 - a. Day of week
 - b. Time of day
 - c. Recipient
 - 3. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message via the owner's e-mail service
 - 4. Graphic with flashing alarm object(s)
 - 5. Printed message, routed directly to a dedicated alarm printer
 - I. The following shall be recorded by the NAC for each alarm (at a minimum):
 - 1. Time and date
 - 2. Location (building, floor, zone, office number, etc.)
 - 3. Equipment (air handler #, access way, etc.)
 - 4. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.
 - 5. Number of occurrences since last acknowledgement.
 - J. Alarm actions may be initiated by user defined programmable objects created for that purpose.
 - K. Defined users shall be given proper access to acknowledge any alarm, or specific types or classes of alarms defined by the user.
 - L. A log of all alarms shall be maintained by the NAC and/or a server (if configured in the system) and shall be available for review by the user.
 - M. Provide a "query" feature to allow review of specific alarms by user defined parameters.
 - N. A separate log for system alerts (controller failures, network failures, etc.) shall be provided and available for review by the user.
 - O. An Error Log to record invalid property changes or commands shall be provided and available for review by the user.
- 2.7 Snow Melt System: Tekmar Model 681, or equal.
- A. Description: The control shall be pre-engineered and programmed exclusively for the operation of under slab snow and ice melting systems. The control shall communicate with the BAS using BACnet for alert notification, remote monitoring, and adjustment capability. It shall incorporate the following integrated functions: Warm Weather Shut Down, Cold Weather Cut Off, Melting Setpoint, Idling Setpoint, Slab Outdoor Reset, Slab Protection, Exercising, energy monitoring, and pressure monitoring.

- B. Snow Melting Operating Concept: Using an outdoor sensor and an in-slab temperature and moisture detection sensor, the control monitors the system temperatures while measuring for the presence of moisture. If moisture is detected and the outdoor and slab temperatures are sufficient for frozen precipitation the heating system is activated to melt and evaporate the moisture.
- C. Provide two in-slab temperature and moisture detection sensors, thereby increasing detection area and providing redundancy in the case of sensor failure.
 - 1. Provide a Tekmar external transformer including an inline fuse to protect the transformer and controller.
 - 2. Features:
 - a Warm Weather Shut Down Setpoint: The control shall incorporate an adjustable Warm Weather Shut Down setpoint. When the outdoor temperature rises above the WWSD, the control will deactivate the snow melting system, thereby conserving energy.
 - b Cold Weather Cut Off Setpoint: The control shall incorporate an adjustable Cold Weather Cut Off setpoint. When the outdoor temperature falls below this setting, the control will deactivate the system, thereby conserving energy. If a melt is in progress when the temperature falls below this setpoint, the control shall enter a pending state until the outdoor temperature rises above the Cold Weather Cut Off. The control will resume melting until moisture is no longer detected.
 - c Melting Setpoint: The control shall incorporate an adjustable Melting Setpoint. The control will maintain the slab surface at the Melting Setpoint by accounting for outdoor temperature while the control is in the Melt state.
 - d Idling Setpoint: The control shall incorporate an adjustable Idle Setpoint. The control will maintain the slab surface at the idle setpoint if one is configured; otherwise, the idle feature shall be OFF.
 - e Storm Setpoint: The control shall incorporate an adjustable Storm Setpoint. When a storm is expected, the control may enter the temporary idle, or Storm, state through BACnet communication protocol. The control will maintain the slab surface at the Storm Setpoint for a time frame up to 24:00 hours.
 - f Slab Outdoor Reset: The control shall maintain a setpoint slab surface temperature by adjusting target water temperatures in proportion to the current outdoor temperature. Efficiency is maximized by accounting for changes in heat loss that result with changes in outdoor temperature.
 - g Slab Protection: The control shall provide optional Slab Protection. Once enabled, Slab Protection shall limit the temperature of the supply water to help protect the slab against thermal stresses.
 - h Redundant In-Slab Sensor: The control shall be able to monitor a single zone with two moisture and temperature sensors to provide redundancy and increased snow detection area.
 - i Exercising: The control shall operate the pumps and mixing valve every three days to prevent pump and valve seizure.

- j Memory: The control shall store all configuration and settings in non-volatile memory. In case of power failure, the control should be able to retrieve all of its latest settings.
- k Display: The control shall have a color touchscreen display to clearly display the current system operation with a color-coded illuminated status message.

3. Inputs:

- a. In-Slab Sensors:
 - b. The control shall be provided with two in-slab temperature and moisture sensors to measure the current slab temperature and detect precipitation. It shall be installed level with the slab.
 - c. Provide to facilitate easy replacement without the need for slab repair. Slab sensors shall be removable for service, provide in a PEX conduit.
 - d. The In-Slab Snow/Ice Sensors shall have a brass housing and a brass sensor enclosure to withstand heavy vehicle traffic. It shall be capable of accurately measuring the slab temperature and shall be capable of detecting traces of precipitation. Its temperature measuring component shall be of the thermistor type capable of measuring between -30°F to 170°F .
4. System Supply and Return Temperatures: The control shall be capable of accepting two thermistor-type temperature sensors to be used to read the current supply water temperature and return water temperature.
5. Boiler Supply and Return Temperatures: The control shall be capable of accepting two thermistor-type temperature sensors to be used to read the current boiler supply temperature and boiler return temperature.
6. BACnet MSTP: The control shall be capable of accepting and transmitting communications with BACnet MSTP via an RS 485 connection.

D. Outputs:

- 1. Pump Relay.
- 2. Analog mixing output (0-10V or 4-20mA) – provide a temperature signal to the HX modulating control valve.

E. Included Items

- 1. Outdoor Temperature Sensor: The outdoor sensor will allow for Warm Weather Shut Down, Cold Weather Cut Off, and Slab Outdoor Reset. The sensor shall be of the thermistor type capable of measuring from -60°F to 140°F .
- 2. System Supply and Return Temperature Sensors: Both the supply and return temperature sensors shall be of the thermistor type capable of measuring from -60°F to 221°F .
- 3. Hot Water Supply Temperature Sensor: The supply temperature sensor shall be of the thermistor type capable of measuring from -60°F to 221°F .

2.8 DATA COLLECTION AND STORAGE

- A. The NAC shall have the ability to collect data for any property of any object and store this data for future use.
- B. The data collection shall be performed by log objects, resident in the NAC that shall have, at a minimum, the following configurable properties:
 - 1. Designating the log as interval or deviation.
 - 2. For interval logs, the object shall be configured for time of day, day of week and the sample collection interval.
 - 3. For deviation logs, the object shall be configured for the deviation of a variable to a fixed value. This value, when reached, will initiate logging of the object.
 - 4. For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set whether the log will stop collecting when full, or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.
 - 5. Each log shall have the ability to have its data cleared on a time-based event or by a user-defined event or action.
- C. All log data shall be stored in a relational database in the NAC and the data shall be accessed from a server (if the system is so configured) or a standard Web browser.
- D. All log data, when accessed from a server, shall be capable of being manipulated using standard SQL statements.
- E. All log data shall be available to the user in the following data formats:
 - 1. HTML
 - 2. XML
 - 3. Plain Text
 - 4. Comma or tab separated values
 - 5. PDF
- F. Systems that do not provide log data in HTML and XML formats at a minimum shall not be acceptable.
- G. The NAC shall have the ability to archive its log data either locally (to itself), or remotely to a server or other NAC on the network. Provide the ability to configure the following archiving properties, at a minimum:
 - 1. Archive on time of day
 - 2. Archive on user-defined number of data stores in the log (buffer size)
 - 3. Archive when log has reached it's user-defined capacity of data stores
 - 4. Provide ability to clear logs once archived

2.9 AUDIT LOG

- A. Provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks all activities performed on the NAC. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when

the log has reached its user-defined buffer size. Provide the ability to archive the log locally (to the NAC), to another NAC on the network, or to a server. For each log entry, provide the following data:

1. Time and date
2. User ID
3. Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

2.10 DATABASE BACKUP AND STORAGE

- A. The NAC shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time interval.
- B. Copies of the current database and, at the most recently saved database shall be stored in the NAC. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval.
- C. The NAC database shall be stored, at a minimum, in XML format to allow for user viewing and editing, if desired. Other formats are acceptable as well, as long as XML format is supported.

2.11 ADVANCED UNITARY CONTROLLER

- A. The controller platform shall be designed specifically to control HVAC – ventilation, filtration, heating, cooling, humidification, and distribution. Equipment includes: constant volume air handlers, VAV air handlers, packaged RTU, heat pumps, unit vents, fan coils, natural convection units, and radiant panels. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable using Niagara N4 Framework™, that allow standard and customizable control solutions.
- B. Minimum Requirements:
 1. The controller shall be capable of either integrating with other devices or stand-alone operation.
 2. The controller shall have an FTT transformer-coupled communications port interface for common mode-noise rejection and DC isolation.
 3. The controller shall have an internal time clock with the ability to automatically revert from a master time clock on failure.
 - a. Operating Range: 24 hour, 365 day, multi-year calendar including day of week and configuration for automatic day-light savings time adjustment to occur on configured start and stop dates.
 - b. Accuracy: ± 1 minute per month at 77° F (25° C).
 - c. Power Failure Backup: 24 hours at 32° to 122° F (0° to 50° C).
 4. The controller shall have Significant Event Notification, Periodic Update capability, and Failure Detect when network inputs fail to be detected within their configurable time frame.

5. The controller shall have an internal DC power supply to power external sensors.
 - a. Power Output: 20 VDC $\pm$ 10% at 75 mA.
6. The controller shall have a visual indication (LED) of the status of the device:
 - a. Controller operating normally.
 - b. Controller in process of download.
 - c. Controller in manual mode under control of software tool.
 - d. Controller lost its configuration.
 - e. No power to controller, low voltage, or controller damage.
 - f. Processor and/or controller are not operating.
7. The minimum controller Environmental ratings
 - a. Operating Temperature Ambient Rating: -40° to 150° F (-40° to 65.5° C).
 - b. Storage Temperature Ambient Rating: -40° to 150° F (-40° to 65.5° C).
 - c. Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing.
8. The controller shall have the additional approval requirements, listings, and approvals:
 - a. UL/cUL (E87741) listed under UL916 (Standard for Open Energy Management Equipment) with plenum rating.
 - b. CSA (LR95329-3) Listed
 - c. Meets FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class B (radiated emissions) requirements.
 - d. Meets Canadian standard C108.8 (radiated emissions).
 - e. Conforms to the following requirements per European Consortium standards:

EN 61000-6-1; 2001 (EU Immunity)
EN 61000-6-3; 2001 (EU Emissions)
9. The controller housing shall be UL plenum rated mounting to either a panel or DIN rail (standard EN50022; 7.5mm x 35mm).
10. The controller shall have sufficient on-board inputs and outputs to support the application.
 - a. Analog outputs (AO) shall be capable of being configured to support 0-10 V, 2-10 V or 4-20 mA devices.
 - b. Triac outputs shall be capable of switching 30 Volts at 500 mA.
 - c. Input and Output wiring terminal strips shall be removable from the controller without disconnecting wiring. Input and Output wiring terminals shall be designated with color coded labels.
 - d. Universal inputs shall be capable of being configured as binary inputs, resistive inputs, voltage inputs (0-10 VDC), or current inputs (4-20 mA).
11. The controller shall provide for “user defined” Network Variables (NV) for customized configurations and naming using Niagara N4 Framework™.

- a. The controller shall support 62 Network Variables with a byte count of 31 per variable.
 - b. The controller shall support 1,922 separate data values.
12. The controller shall provide “continuous” automated loop tuning with an Adaptive Integral Algorithm Control Loop.
 13. The controller platform shall have standard HVAC application programs that are modifiable to support both the traditional and specialized “sequence of operations” as outlined in Section 4.
 - a. Discharge air control and low limit
 - b. Pressure-dependent dual duct without flow mixing.
 - c. Variable air volume with return flow tracking.
 - d. Economizer with differential enthalpy.
 - e. Minimum air flow coordinated with CO2.
 - f. Unit ventilator cycle (1,2,3) 2-pipe.
 - g. Unit ventilator cycle (1,2,3) 2-pipe with face/bypass.
 - h. with EOC valve.

2.12 GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:

1. The Workstation with GUI shall run on Microsoft Windows XP Professional.

B. The GUI shall employ browser-like functionality for ease of navigation. It shall include a tree view (similar to Windows Explorer) for quick viewing of, and access to, the hierarchical structure of the database. In addition, menu-pull downs, and toolbars shall employ buttons, commands and navigation to permit the operator to perform tasks with a minimal knowledge of the HVAC Control System and basic computing skills. These shall include, but are not limited to, forward/backward buttons, home button, and a context sensitive locator line (similar to a URL line), that displays the location and the selected object identification.

C. Real-Time Displays. The GUI, shall at a minimum, support the following graphical features and functions:

1. Graphic screens shall be developed using any drawing package capable of generating a GIF, BMP, or JPG file format. Use of proprietary graphic file formats shall not be acceptable. In addition to, or in lieu of, a graphic background the GUI shall support the use of scanned pictures.
2. Graphic screens shall have the capability to contain objects for text, real-time values, animation, color spectrum objects, logs, graphs, HTML or XML document links, schedule objects, hyperlinks to other URL's, and links to other graphic screens.
3. Graphics shall support layering and each graphic object shall be configurable for assignment to a layer. A minimum of six layers shall be supported.
4. Modifying common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points shall be accomplished in a graphical manner.

- a. Schedule times will be adjusted using a graphical slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
 - b. Holidays shall be set by using a graphical calendar without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
5. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from the pop-up menu. No text entry shall be required.
6. Adjustments to analog objects, such as set points, shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and using a graphical slider to adjust the value. No text entry shall be required.
- D. System Configuration. At a minimum, the GUI shall permit the operator to perform the following tasks, with proper password access:
 1. Create, delete, or modify control strategies.
 2. Add or delete objects to the system.
 3. Tune control loops through the adjustment of control loop parameters.
 4. Enable or disable control strategies.
 5. Generate hard copy records or control strategies on a printer.
 6. Select points to be alarmable and define the alarm state.
 7. Select points to be trended over a period of time and initiate the recording of values automatically.
- E. On-Line Help. Provide a context sensitive on-line help system to assist the operator in operation and editing of the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for the currently displayed screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext. All system documentation and help files shall be in HTML format.
- F. Security. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system administrator shall have the ability to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the operators' access for viewing and/or changing each system application, full screen editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a specified time. This auto log-off time shall be set per operator password. All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.
- G. System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.
- H. Alarm Console
 1. The system shall be provided with a dedicated alarm window or console. This window will notify the operator of an alarm condition and allow the operator to view details of the alarm and acknowledge the alarm. The use of the Alarm Console may be enabled or disabled by the system administrator.

2. When the Alarm Console is enabled, a separate alarm notification window will supersede all other windows on the desktop and shall not be capable of being minimized or closed by the operator. This window will notify the operator of new alarms and unacknowledged alarms. Alarm notification windows or banners that can be minimized or closed by the operator shall not be acceptable.

2.13 WEB BROWSER CLIENTS

- A. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser such as Internet Explorer™ or Netscape Navigator™. Systems requiring additional software (to enable a standard Web browser) to be resident on the client machine, or manufacture-specific browsers shall not be acceptable.
- B. The Web browser software shall run on any operating system and system configuration that is supported by the Web browser. Systems that require specific machine requirements in terms of processor speed, memory, etc., in order to allow the Web browser to function with the BACS, shall not be acceptable.
- C. The Web browser shall provide the same view of the system, in terms of graphics, schedules, calendars, logs, etc., and provide the same interface methodology as is provided by the Graphical User Interface (if used). Systems that require different graphic views, different means of graphic generation, or that require different means of interacting with objects such as schedules, or logs, shall not be permitted.
- D. The Web browser client shall support at a minimum, the following functions:
 1. User log-on identification and password shall be required. If an unauthorized user attempts access, a blank web page shall be displayed. Security using Java authentication and encryption techniques to prevent unauthorized access shall be implemented.
 2. Graphical screens developed for the GUI shall be the same screens used for the Web browser client. Any animated graphical objects supported by the GUI shall be supported by the Web browser interface.
 3. HTML programming shall not be required to display system graphics or data on a Web page. HTML editing of the Web page shall be allowed if the user desires a specific look or format.
 4. Storage of the graphical screens shall be in the Network Area Controller (NAC), without requiring any graphics to be stored on the client machine. Systems that require graphics storage on each client are not acceptable.
 5. Real-time values displayed on a Web page shall update automatically without requiring a manual “refresh” of the Web page.
 6. Users shall have administrator-defined access privileges. Depending on the access privileges assigned, the user shall be able to perform the following:
 - a. Modify common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points in a graphical manner.
 1. Schedule times will be adjusted using a graphical slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

2. Holidays shall be set by using a graphical calendar, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
 - b. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from the pop-up menu. No text entry shall be required.
 - c. View logs and charts
 - d. View and acknowledge alarms
 - e. Setup and execute SQL queries on log and archive information
7. The system shall provide the capability to specify a user's (as determined by the log-on user identification) home page. Provide the ability to set a specific home page for each user. From the home page, links to other views, or pages in the system shall be possible, if allowed by the system administrator.
8. Graphic screens on the Web Browser client shall support hypertext links to other locations on the Internet or on Intranet sites, by specifying the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the desired link.

2.14 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION TOOL

- A. The Workstation Graphical User Interface software (GUI) shall provide the ability to perform system programming and graphic display engineering as part of a complete software package. Access to the programming functions and features of the GUI shall be through password access as assigned by the system administrator.
- B. A library of control, application, and graphic objects shall be provided to enable the creation of all applications and user interface screens. Applications are to be created by selecting the desired control objects from the library, dragging or pasting them on the screen, and linking them together using a built in graphical connection tool. Completed applications may be stored in the library for future use. Graphical User Interface screens shall be created in the same fashion. Data for the user displays is obtained by graphically linking the user display objects to the application objects to provide "real-time" data updates. Any real-time data value or object property may be connected to display its current value on a user display. Systems requiring separate software tools or processes to create applications and user interface displays shall not be acceptable.
- C. Programming Methods
 1. Provide the capability to copy objects from the supplied libraries, or from a user-defined library to the user's application. Objects shall be linked by a graphical linking scheme by dragging a link from one object to another. Object links will support one-to-one, many-to-one, or one-to-many relationships. Linked objects shall maintain their connections to other objects regardless of where they are positioned on the page and shall show link identification for links to objects on other pages for easy identification. Links will vary in color depending on the type of link; i.e., internal, external, hardware, etc.

2. Configuration of each object will be done through the object's property sheet using fill-in the blank fields, list boxes, and selection buttons. Use of custom programming, scripting language, or a manufacturer-specific procedural language for configuration will not be accepted.
3. The software shall provide the ability to view the logic in a monitor mode. When on-line, the monitor mode shall provide the ability to view the logic in real time for easy diagnosis of the logic execution. When off-line (debug), the monitor mode shall allow the user to set values to inputs and monitor the logic for diagnosing execution before it is applied to the system.
4. All programming shall be done in real-time. Systems requiring the uploading, editing, and downloading of database objects shall not be allowed.
5. The system shall support object duplication within a customer's database. An application, once configured, can be copied and pasted for easy re-use and duplication. All links, other than to the hardware, shall be maintained during duplication.

2.15 LIBRARY

- A. A standard library of objects shall be included for development and setup of application logic, user interface displays, system services, and communication networks.
- B. The objects in this library shall be capable of being copied and pasted into the user's database and shall be organized according to their function. In addition, the user shall have the capability to group objects created in their application and store the new instances of these objects in a user-defined library.
- C. In addition to the standard libraries specified here, the supplier of the system shall maintain an on-line accessible (over the Internet) library, available to all registered users to provide new or updated objects and applications as they are developed.
- D. All control objects shall conform to the control objects specified in the BACnet specification.
- E. The library shall include applications or objects for the following functions, at a minimum:
 1. Scheduling Object. The schedule must conform to the schedule object as defined in the BACnet specification, providing 7-day plus holiday & temporary scheduling features and a minimum of 10 on/off events per day. Data entry to be by graphical sliders to speed creation and selection of on-off events.
 2. Calendar Object. . The calendar must conform to the calendar object as defined in the BACnet specification, providing 12-month calendar features to allow for holiday or special event data entry. Data entry to be by graphical "point-and-click" selection. This object must be "linkable" to any or all scheduling objects for effective event control.
 3. Duty Cycling Object. Provide a universal duty cycle object to allow repetitive on/off time control of equipment as an energy conserving measure. Any number of these objects may be created to control equipment at varying intervals
 4. Temperature Override Object. Provide a temperature override object that is capable of overriding equipment turned off by other energy saving programs (scheduling, duty cycling etc.) to maintain occupant comfort or for equipment freeze protection.
 5. Start-Stop Time Optimization Object. Provide a start-stop time optimization object to provide the capability of starting equipment just early enough to bring space conditions to

desired conditions by the scheduled occupancy time. Also, allow equipment to be stopped before the scheduled un-occupancy time just far enough ahead to take advantage of the building's "flywheel" effect for energy savings. Provide automatic tuning of all start / stop time object properties based on the previous day's performance.

6. Demand Limiting Object. Provide a comprehensive demand-limiting object that is capable of controlling demand for any selected energy utility (electric, oil, and gas). The object shall provide the capability of monitoring a demand value and predicting (by use of a sliding window prediction algorithm) the demand at the end of the user defined interval period (1-60 minutes). This object shall also accommodate a utility meter time sync pulse for fixed interval demand control. Upon a prediction that will exceed the user defined demand limit (supply a minimum of 6 per day), the demand limiting object shall issue shed commands to either turn off user specified loads or modify equipment set points to effect the desired energy reduction. If the list of sheddable equipment is not enough to reduce the demand to below the set point, a message shall be displayed on the users screen (as an alarm) instructing the user to take manual actions to maintain the desired demand. The shed lists are specified by the user and shall be selectable to be shed in either a fixed or rotating order to control which equipment is shed the most often. Upon suitable reductions in demand, the demand-limiting object shall restore the equipment that was shed in the reverse order in which it was shed. Each sheddable object shall have a minimum and maximum shed time property to effect both equipment protection and occupant comfort.

F. The library shall include control objects for the following functions. All control objects shall conform to the objects as specified in the BACnet specification.

1. Analog Input Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Allow high, low and failure limits to be assigned for alarming. Also, provide a time delay filter property to prevent nuisance alarms caused by temporary excursions above or below the user defined alarm limits.
2. Analog Output Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing.
3. Binary Input Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. The user must be able to specify either input condition for alarming. This object must also include the capability to record equipment run-time by counting the amount of time the hardware input is in an "on" condition. The user must be able to specify either input condition as the "on" condition.
4. Binary Output Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Properties to enable minimum on and off times for equipment protection as well as interstart delay must be provided. The BACnet Command Prioritization priority scheme shall be incorporated to allow multiple control applications to execute commands on this object with the highest priority command being invoked. Provide sixteen levels of priority as a minimum. Systems not employing the BACnet method of contention resolution shall not be acceptable.
5. PID Control Loop Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Each individual property must be adjustable as well as to be disabled to allow proportional control only, or proportional with integral control, as well as proportional, integral and derivative control.

6. Comparison Object - Allow a minimum of two analog objects to be compared to select either the highest, lowest, or equality between the two linked inputs. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output value for alarm generation.
 7. Math Object - Allow a minimum of four analog objects to be tested for the minimum or maximum, or the sum, difference, or average of linked objects. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output value for alarm generation.
 8. Custom Programming Objects - Provide a blank object template for the creation of new custom objects to meet specific user application requirements. This object must provide a simple BASIC-like programming language that is used to define object behavior. Provide a library of functions including math and logic functions, string manipulation, and e-mail as a minimum. Also, provide a comprehensive on-line debug tool to allow complete testing of the new object. Allow new objects to be stored in the library for re-use.
 9. Interlock Object - Provide an interlock object that provides a means of coordination of objects within a piece of equipment such as an Air Handler or other similar types of equipment. An example is to link the return fan to the supply fan such that when the supply fan is started, the return fan object is also started automatically without the user having to issue separate commands or to link each object to a schedule object. In addition, the control loops, damper objects, and alarm monitoring (such as return air, supply air, and mixed air temperature objects) will be inhibited from alarming during a user-defined period after startup to allow for stabilization. When the air handler is stopped, the interlocked return fan is also stopped, the outside air damper is closed, and other related objects within the air handler unit are inhibited from alarming thereby eliminating nuisance alarms during the off period.
 10. Temperature Override Object - Provide an object whose purpose is to provide the capability of overriding a binary output to an "On" state in the event a user specified high or low limit value is exceeded. This object is to be linked to the desired binary output object as well as to an analog object for temperature monitoring, to cause the override to be enabled. This object will execute a Start command at the Temperature Override level of start/stop command priority unless changed by the user.
 11. Composite Object - Provide a container object that allows a collection of objects representing an application to be encapsulated to protect the application from tampering, or to more easily represent large applications. This object must have the ability to allow the user to select the appropriate parameters of the "contained" application that are represented on the graphical shell of this container.
- G. The object library shall include objects to support the integration of devices connected to the Network Area Controller (NAC). At a minimum, provide the following as part of the standard library included with the programming software:
1. For BACnet devices, provide the following objects at a minimum:
 - a. Analog In
 - b. Analog Out
 - c. Analog Value
 - d. Binary
 - e. Binary In
 - f. Binary Out
 - g. Binary Value

- h. Multi-State In
 - i. Multi-State Out
 - j. Multi-State Value
 - k. Schedule Export
 - l. Calendar Export
 - m. Trend Export
 - n. Device
2. For each BACnet object, provide the ability to assign the object a BACnet device and object instance number.
3. For BACnet devices, provide the following support at a minimum
- a. Segmentation
 - b. Segmented Request
 - c. Segmented Response
 - d. Application Services
 - e. Read Property
 - f. Read Property Multiple
 - g. Write Property
 - h. Who-has
 - i. I-have
 - j. Who-is
 - k. I-am
 - l. Media Types
 - m. Ethernet
 - n. BACnet IP Annex J
 - o. MSTP
 - p. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) function
 - q. Routing

2.16 DDE DEVICE INTEGRATION

- A. The Network Area Controller shall support the integration of device data via Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE), over the Ethernet Network. The Network Area Controller shall act as a DDE client to another software application that functions as a DDE server.
- B. Provide the required objects in the library, included with the Graphical User Interface programming software, to support the integration of these devices into the BACS. Objects provided shall include at a minimum:
- 1. DDE Generic AI Object
 - 2. DDE Generic AO Object
 - 3. DDE Generic BO Object
 - 4. DDE Generic BI Object

2.17 MODBUS SYSTEM INTEGRATION

- A. The Network Area Controller shall support the integration of device data from Modbus RTU, ASCII, or TCP control system devices. The connection to the Modbus system shall be via an RS-232, RS485, or Ethernet IP as required by the device.
- B. Provide the required objects in the library, included with the Graphical User Interface programming software, to support the integration of the Modbus system data into the FPMS. Objects provided shall include at a minimum:
 - 1. Read/Write Modbus AI Registers
 - 2. Read/Write Modbus AO Registers
 - 3. Read/Write Modbus BI Registers
 - 4. Read/Write Modbus BO Registers
- C. All scheduling, alarming, logging and global supervisory control functions, of the Modbus system devices, shall be performed by the Network Area Controller.
- D. The BACS supplier shall provide a Modbus system communications driver. The equipment system vendor that provided the equipment utilizing Modbus shall provide documentation of the system's Modbus interface and shall provide factory support at no charge during system commissioning

2.18 OPC SYSTEM INTEGRATION

- A. The Network Area Controller shall act as an OPC client and shall support the integration of device data from OPC servers. The connection to the OPC server shall be Ethernet IP as required by the device. The OPC client shall support third party OPC servers compatible with the Data Access 1.0 and 2.0 specifications.
- B. Provide the required objects in the library, included with the Graphical User Interface programming software, to support the integration of the OPC system data into the BAS. Objects provided shall include at a minimum:
 - 1. Read/Write OPC AI Object
 - 2. Read/Write OPC AO Object
 - 3. Read/Write OPC BI Object
 - 4. Read/Write OPC BO Object
 - 5. Read/Write OPC Date/Time Input Object
 - 6. Read/Write OPC Date/Time Output Object
 - 7. Read/Write OPC String Input Object
 - 8. Read/Write OPC String Output Object
- C. All scheduling, alarming, logging and global supervisory control functions, of the OPC system devices, shall be performed by the Network Area Controller.
- D. The BACS supplier shall provide an OPC client communications driver. The equipment system vendor that provided the equipment utilizing OPC shall provide documentation of the system's OPC server interface and shall provide factory support at no charge during system commissioning.

2.3 OTHER CONTROL SYSTEM HARDWARE

- A. Alternate device manufacturers will be considered with the approval of the engineer.
- B. Space Temperature Wall Module: Temperature sensing modules mounted on the wall in occupied spaces. Optional setpoint, indication, and override switches must be provided as specified.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. ACI
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - d. Trend
 - 2. Sensor shall contain digital display and user function keys along with temperature sensor. Sensor shall function as occupant control unit. It shall allow occupant to raise and lower setpoint and activate terminal unit for night override use all within limits as programmed by building operator.
 - 3. Provide means for occupant to view room setpoint, room temperature and outside air temperature at each controller. Override time may be set and viewed in 0.1 hour increments. Override time countdown shall be automatic, but may be reset to zero using function keys on unit. Display shall be blank in unoccupied mode unless a function button is pressed.
 - 4. Space temperature sensors shall be accurate to plus or minus 0.5 deg. F at 77 deg. F.
- C. Duct Mount, Pipe Mount, and Outside Air Temperature Sensors:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. ACI
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - 2. Outside air sensors shall include an integral sun shield.
 - 3. Temperature sensors shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1.0 deg. F. over operating range.
 - 4. Duct sensors shall have sensor approximately in center of the duct, and shall have selectable lengths of 6, 12, and 18 inches.
 - 5. Multipoint averaging element sensors shall be provided where specified, and shall have a minimum of one foot of sensor length for each square foot of duct area (provide multiple sensors if necessary).
 - 6. Pipe mount sensors shall have copper, or stainless steel separable wells.

- D. Current Switches: Solid state, split core, current switch that operates when the current level (sensed by the internal current transformer) exceeds the adjustable trip point shall be provided where specified. Current switches shall include an integral LED for indication of trip condition.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. ACI
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. RIB, Inc.
 - d. Veris Industries
 2. Sensing range 0.5 – 250 Amps.
 3. Output 0.3 A @ 200 VAC/VDC / 0.15 A @ 300 VAC/VDC
 4. Operating frequency 40 Hz -1 kHz.
 5. Operating Temperature 5-104 deg. F (-15 – 40 deg. C), Operating Humidity 0-95% non-condensing
 6. Approvals CE, UL.
- E. Current Sensors: Solid state, split core linear current sensors shall be provided where specified.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. ACI
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. RIB, Inc.
 - d. Veris Industries
 2. Linear output of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC, or 4-20 mA.
 3. Scale sensors so that average operating current is between 20-80% full scale.
 4. Accuracy plus or minus 1.0% (5-100% full scale)
 5. Operating frequency 50-600 Hz.
 6. Operating Temperature 5-104 deg. F (-15 – 40 deg. C), Operating Humidity 0-95% non-condensing
 7. Approvals CE, UL.
- F. Water Flow Meters: Water flow meters shall be axial turbine style flow meters which translate liquid motion into electronic output signals proportional to the flow sensed.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Fluid Components International
 - b. Hersey Meters
 - c. Onicon Meters

2. Flow sensing turbine rotors shall be non-metallic and not impaired by magnetic drag.
 3. Flow meters shall be 'insertion' type complete with 'hot-tap' isolation valves to enable sensor removal without water supply system shutdown.
 4. Accuracy shall be $\pm 2\%$ of actual reading from 0.4 to 20 feet per second flow velocities.
- G. Low Temperature Limit Switches. Safety low limit shall be manual reset twenty foot limited fill type responsive to the coolest section of its length.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Honeywell
 - b. Johnson Controls
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - d. TAC
 2. Low Limit Setpoint shall be adjustable between 20 and 60 deg. F. (-5 and 15 deg. C.)
 3. Switch enclosure shall be dustproof and moisture-proof.
 4. Switch shall break control circuit on temperature fall. Contact ratings shall be 10.2 FLA at 120 VAC, and 6.5 FLA at 240 VAC.
 5. Ambient Temperature range -20 to 125 deg. F. (-11 to 52 deg. C.)
 6. Operating Temperature Range 20 to 60 deg. F. (-5 to 15 deg. C.)
- H. High Temperature Limit Switches. Safety high limit (fire stats) shall be manual reset type.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Honeywell
 - b. Johnson Controls
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - d. TAC
 2. High Limit Setpoint shall be adjustable between 100 and 240 deg. F. (38 and 116 deg. C.)
 3. Switch enclosure shall be dustproof and moisture-proof.
 4. Switch shall break control circuit on temperature fall. Contact ratings shall be 10 FLA at 120 VAC, and 5 FLA at 240 VAC.
 5. Ambient Temperature range -20 to 190 deg. F. (-28 to 88 deg. C.) at case, and 350 deg. F (177 deg. C.) at the sensor.
 6. Operating Temperature Range 100 to 240 deg. F. (38 to 116 deg. C.)
- I. CO2 Sensors.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. ACI
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies

- d. TelAire
 - e. Vaisala
2. Carbon Dioxide sensors shall be 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, or 4-20 mA linear analog output type, with corrosion free gold-plated non-dispersive infrared sensing, designed for duct or wall mounting.
 3. Sensor shall incorporate internal diagnostics for power, sensor, analog output checking, and automatic background calibration algorithm for reduced maintenance. Sensor range shall be 0-2000 PPM with +/- 75 PPM accuracy at full scale.
 4. Where specified, sensor shall have an LCD display that displays the sensor reading and status.

J. Differential Pressure Sensors

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ACI
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. RIB, Inc.
 - d. Siemens Building Technologies
 - e. Veris Industries
2. Sensor shall have four field selectable ranges: 0.1, 0.24, 0.5, 1.0 in w.c. for low pressure models, and 1.0, 2.5, 5, 10 for high pressure models.
3. Sensor shall provide zero calibration via pushbutton or digital input.
4. Sensor shall have field selectable outputs of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC, and 4-20 mA
5. Where specified, sensor shall have and LCD display that displays measured value.
6. Sensor overpressure rating shall be 3 PSID proof, and 5 PSID burst.
7. Sensor accuracy shall be plus or minus 1% FS selected range.

K. Humidity Sensors.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Honeywell
 - b. Johnson Controls
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - d. TAC
2. Humidity transducer shall be accurate to +/- (2%, 3%, 5% choose desired accuracy) between 20-95% RH NIST traceable calibration.
3. Sensors shall have a field selectable output of 0-10 Vdc, 0-5 Vdc, or 4-20 mA.
4. Sensors shall provide field calibration option using non-interacting zero and span potentiometers, and/or toggle switches that increment or decrement the RH value in steps of 0.5% RH.
5. Accuracy of the sensor shall not be adversely affected by condensation.

- L. Enthalpy Sensors.
(Option 1 – Changeover type – Select one) Duct mounted enthalpy sensor shall include a temperature sensor and a humidity sensor constructed to close an electrical contact upon a drop in enthalpy (total heat) to enable economizer modes of operation where specified.
(Option 2 – Proportional analog signal– Select one) Provide duct mounted sensor including solid state temperature and humidity sensors with electronics which shall output a 4-20 ma signal input to the controller upon a varying enthalpy (total heat) to enable economizer modes of operation when outside air enthalpy is suitable for free cooling .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Honeywell
 - b. Siemens Building Technologies
- M. Annular Pitot Tube Flow Meter. Annular pitot tube shall be averaging type differential pressure sensors with four total head pressure ports and one static port made of austenitic stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Air Monitor Corporation
 - b. Johnson Controls
 - c. Ultratech
 - d. Wetmaster Co., Ltd.
 2. Sensor shall have an accuracy of $\pm .25\%$ of full flow and a repeatability of $\pm .05\%$ of measured value.
 3. Transmitter shall be electronic and shall produce a linear output of 0-10 Vdc, 0-5 Vdc, or 4 to 20 mA dc corresponding to the required flow span.
 4. The transmitter shall include non-interacting zero and span adjustments.
- N. Standard Automatic Control Dampers. Provide all automatic control dampers not specified to be integral with other equipment.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Greenheck
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. Johnson Controls
 - d. Ruskin
 2. Frames shall be 5 inches wide and of no less than 16-gauge galvanized steel. Inter-blade linkage shall be within the frame and out of the air stream.
 3. Blades shall not be over 8 inches wide or less than 16-gauge galvanized steel triple V type for rigidity.

4. Bearings shall be acetyl, oilite, nylon or ball-bearing with ½ inch diameter plated steel shafts.
 5. Dampers shall be suitable for temperature ranges of -40 to 180F.
 6. All proportional control dampers shall be opposed or parallel blade type as hereinafter specified and all two-position dampers shall be parallel blade types.
 7. Dampers shall be sized to meet flow requirements of the application. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish and install baffles to fit the damper to duct size. Baffles shall not exceed 6". Dampers with dimensions of 24 inches and less shall be rated for 3,000 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 5.0 in. w.c. Dampers with dimensions of 36 inches and less shall be rated for 2,500 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 4.0 in. w.c. Dampers with dimensions of 48 inches and less shall be rated for 2,000 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 2.5 in. w.c. Damper blade width shall be no greater than 8 inches, and dampers over 48 inches wide by 74 inches high shall be sectionalized.
 8. maximum leakage for dampers in excess of sixteen inches square shall be 30 CFM per square foot at static pressure of 1 inch of WC. Testing and ratings to be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500.
- O. Low Leakage Automatic Control Dampers. Provide all automatic control dampers not specified to be integral with other equipment.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Greenheck
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. Johnson Controls
 - d. Ruskin
 2. Frames shall be 5 inches wide and of no less than 16-gauge galvanized steel. Inter-blade linkage shall be within the frame and out of the air stream.
 3. Blades shall not be over 8 inches wide or less than 16-gauge galvanized steel triple V type for rigidity.
 4. Bearings shall be acetyl, oilite, nylon or ball-bearing with ½ inch diameter plated steel shafts.
 5. Dampers shall be suitable for temperature ranges of -40 to 180F.
 6. All proportional control dampers shall be opposed or parallel blade type as hereinafter specified and all two-position dampers shall be parallel blade types.
 7. Dampers shall be sized to meet flow requirements of the application. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish and install baffles to fit the damper to duct size. Baffles shall not exceed 6". Dampers with dimensions of 24 inches and less shall be rated for 3,000 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 5.0 in. w.c. Dampers with dimensions of 36 inches and less shall be rated for 2,500 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 4.0 in. w.c. Dampers with dimensions of 48 inches and less shall be rated for 2,000 fpm velocity and shall withstand a maximum system pressure of 2.5 in. w.c.
 8. Side seals shall be stainless steel of the tight-seal spring type.

9. Dampers shall be minimum leakage type to conserve energy and the temperature control manufacturer shall submit leakage data for all low leakage control dampers with the temperature control submittal.
 10. Maximum leakage for low leakage dampers in excess of sixteen inches square shall be 8 CFM per square foot at static pressure of 1 inch of WC.
 11. Low leakage damper blade edges shall be fitted with replaceable, snap-on, inflatable seals to limit damper leakage.
 12. Testing and ratings shall be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500.
 13. Damper blade width shall be no greater than 8 inches, and dampers over 48 inches wide by 74 inches high shall be sectionalized. Testing and ratings to be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500.
- P. Round Motorized Dampers. Round dampers shall be provided where specified and shall be factory mounted in a section of round duct a minimum of 12 inches long, but no less than one inch longer than the duct diameter.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Greenheck
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. Johnson Controls
 - d. Ruskin
 2. Duct shall be sleeve type spiral duct crimped on the downstream end, 24 gage galvanized minimum except duct over 12 inches in diameter shall be 22 gage.
 3. Duct shall have an integral galvanized steel actuator mounting plate and a ½ inch zinc-coated steel blade shaft extending a minimum of 2 inches beyond the actuator mounting plate.
 4. Shaft bearings shall be flanged bronze oilite pressed into the frame.
 5. The blade shall be a minimum 16 gage galvanized steel, and damper frame shall be provided with closed-cell neoprene seals with silicone rubber bead. Damper shall be designed for a 2500 ft/min approach velocity and a 4 inch minimum static pressure.
 6. Damper shall be suitable for operation from 32 to 130F temperatures.
 7. Damper and actuator combination shall be designed for leakage rates less than 13 cfm per square foot at one inch w.c. differential and 25 cfm at four inches w.c. Actuator shall have an external declutch lever to allow manual blade positioning during equipment and power malfunctions.
- Q. Control Valves: (*Globe Type*) Control valves shall be 2-way or 3-way pattern as shown constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactory against system pressures and differentials.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Honeywell
 - b. Johnson Controls
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies

d. TAC

2. Two-position valves shall be line size.
3. Proportional control valves shall be sized for a nominal pressure drop of 5.0 psi at rated flow (except as may be noted on the drawings). Manufacturer's specified maximum differential pressure shall not be exceeded in order to prevent cavitation.
4. Two-way proportional valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics. Three-way valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics straight through, and linear through the bypass. Rangeability shall be 50:1 or greater.
5. Provide valve position indicator and a method to operate valves manually during system start-up, or actuator power loss or failure on all valves.
6. Leakage rate shall be no more than ANSI Class III (for heating) or ANSI Class IV (for cooling).
7. Valves 1/2 inch through 3 inches shall be screwed pattern except where solder connections are specified for valves 1/2 or 3/4 inches.
8. Three-way valve bypass ports shall be of Cv to provide constant flow through the control loop.
9. Two-way valves shall close off against the net differential pressure resulting from the maximum head pressure of the system pumps less all loop pressure losses. Three-way valves shall close off against the difference in head pressure between the controlled load and the bypass line.
10. Valves 2-1/2 inch and larger shall be flanged and ANSI/ASME-rated to withstand the pressures and temperatures specified.
11. Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and spring loaded Teflon packing with replaceable discs.

R. Control Valves: (*Characterized Ball Valves*) Control valves 1/2 to 3 inches shall be 2-way or 3-way forged brass screwed pattern constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactory against system pressures and differentials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Honeywell
 - b. Johnson Controls
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - d. TAC
 - e. Griswold Controls
2. Two-position valves shall be line size.
3. Proportional control valves shall be sized for a nominal pressure drop of 5.0 psi at rated flow (except as may be noted on the drawings). Manufacturer's specified maximum differential pressure shall not be exceeded in order to prevent cavitation.
4. Two-way proportional valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics. Three-way valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics straight through and linear flow through the bypass.
5. Leakage rate shall be ANSI Class IV (no more than 0.01% of Cv).
6. Fluid temperature range shall be between -22 and +250 degrees F. water or glycol solutions up to 50%. Piping and valves shall be properly insulated to prevent formation

- of ice on moving parts.
7. Valves shall be rated for no less than 360 psig at 250 degrees F.
 8. Provide a method to operate valves manually during system start-up, or actuator power loss or failure on all valves.
 9. Two-way valves shall close off against 70 psi minimum, and three-way valves shall close off against 40 psi minimum.
 10. Valves shall have stainless-steel or chemically nickel-plated brass stem and throttling port.
 11. Actuator shall be available with NEMA 3R (IP54) rated enclosure suitable for outdoor installation.
 12. Valves shall be tagged with Cv rating and model number.
- S. Control Valves: (*Characterized Ball Valves*) Control valves 4 to 6 inches shall be 2-way or 3-way cast iron ANSI Class 125 flanged connections as shown constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactory against system pressures and differentials.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Honeywell
 - b. Johnson Controls
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - d. Griswold Controls
 2. Two-position valves shall be line size.
 3. Proportional control valves shall be sized for a nominal pressure drop of 5.0 psi at rated flow (except as may be noted on the drawings). Manufacturer's maximum differential pressure shall not be exceeded in order to prevent cavitation.
 4. Two-way water valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics. Three-way valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics straight through and linear with 20% reduced flow through the bypass. Rangeability shall be 100:1 or greater.
 5. A-port leakage rate shall be ANSI Class IV (no more than 0.01% of Cv) or better.
 6. Fluid temperature range shall be between -22 and +250 degrees F. water or glycol solutions up to 50%. Piping and valves shall be properly insulated to prevent formation of ice on moving parts.
 7. Valves shall be rated for no less than 240 psig at 250 degrees F.
 8. Provide a method to operate valves manually during actuator power loss or failure.
 9. Two-way valves shall close off against 70 psi minimum, and three-way valves shall close off against 40 psi minimum.
 10. Valve ball and stem shall be 316 stainless-steel.
 11. Actuator shall be available with NEMA 3R (IP54) rated enclosure suitable for outdoor installation.
 12. Valves shall be tagged with Cv rating and model number.
- T. Butterfly Control Valves: Where specified, butterfly control valves 2" to 20" in size shall be cast iron body type for 2-way applications and constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate against system pressures and differentials. Three-way applications shall consist of 2-way valves assembled to a "Tee" fitting with common actuators and operating linkage.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Bray
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. Johnson Controls
 - d. Siemens Building Technologies
 - e. Tyco International
2. Valves shall have tapped lugs for standard flange connection, and meet ANSI/ASME requirements to withstand the pressures and temperatures encountered.
3. Valve shall have a corrosion, ultra-violet, and wear-resistant coating for outdoor applications.
4. Resilient-seated valves shall use food-grade elastomeric seats. Seat shall also function as the flange gaskets.
5. Valves shall be designed for isolation and the absence of downstream piping at rated differential pressure.
6. All valves shall be line size.
7. Proportional control valves shall be sized for a nominal pressure drop of 5.0 psid at rated flow (except as may be noted on the drawings) up to a maximum stroke of 60° disk rotation. Manufacturer's maximum fluid velocity shall not be exceeded in order to prevent cavitation.
8. Valves shall be rated for bubble tight shutoff at no less than 150 psi differential pressure for full cut valves, or 50 psi for under cut valves.
9. Valve disc shall be of corrosion-resistant construction appropriate for the controlled media such as nylon-coated cast iron, aluminum bronze, or stainless steel.
10. Valve stems shall be stainless steel, with inboard top and bottom bearings, and an external corrosion resistant top bearing to absorb actuator side thrust.
11. Actuator mounting flange shall conform to ISO 5211 for actuator interchangeability.
12. Actuator shall be available with NEMA 4X (IP65) rated enclosure suitable for outdoor installation.
13. Valves shall be tagged with Cv rating and model number.

U. Variable Frequency Drives.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. ABB
 - b. Honeywell
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - d. Toshiba
 - e. Square D
2. Variable frequency drives shall be UL listed and sized for the power and loads applied.
3. Drives shall include built-in radio frequency interference (RFI) filters and be constructed to operate in equipment rooms and shall not be susceptible to electromagnetic

disturbances typically encountered in such environments. Similarly, the drives must not excessively disturb the environment within which it is used.

4. All VFDs over 3 horsepower shall be provided with an AC choke.
5. VFDs shall be installed in strict conformance to the manufacturer's installation instructions, and shall be rated to operate over a temperature range of 14 to 104 F.
6. VFD automatic operation shall be suitable for an analog input signal compatible with the digital controller output.
7. Each VFD shall be fan cooled and have an integral keypad and alphanumeric display unit for user interface. The display shall indicate VFD status (RUN motor rotation, READY, STOP, ALARM, and FAULT), and shall indicate the VFD current control source (DDC input signal, keypad, or field bus control). In addition to the alphanumeric display, the display unit shall have three pilot lights to annunciate when the power is on (green), when the drive is running (green, blinks when stopping and ramping down), and when the drive was shut down due to a detected fault (red, fault condition presented on the alphanumeric display).
8. Three types of faults shall be monitored, "FAULT" shall shut the motor down, "FAULT Auto-reset" shall shut the motor down and try to restart it for a programmable number of tries, and "FAULT Trip" shall shut the motor down after a FAULT Auto-reset fails to restart the motor. Coded faults shall be automatically displayed for the following faults:
 - a. Over current
 - b. Over voltage
 - c. Earth ground
 - d. Emergency stop
 - e. System (component failure)
 - f. Under voltage
 - g. Phase missing
 - h. Heat sink under temperature
 - i. Heat sink over temperature
 - j. Motor stalled
 - k. Motor over temperature
 - l. Motor under load
 - m. Cooling fan failure
 - n. Inverter bridge over temperature
 - o. Analog input control under current
 - p. Keypad failure
 - q. Other product unique monitored conditions
9. In addition to annunciating faults, at the time of fault occurrence the VFD shall capture and make available to the user certain system data for subsequent analysis during fault trouble shooting, including duration of operation (days, hours, minutes, seconds), output frequency, motor current, motor voltage, motor power, motor torque, DC voltage, unit temperature, run status, rotation direction, and any warnings. The last 30 fault occurrences shall be retained as well as the fault data listed in the previous sentence of each fault. New faults beyond 30 shall overwrite the oldest faults.
10. The display unit keypad shall allow setting operational parameters including minimum and maximum frequency, and acceleration and deceleration times. The display shall offer user monitoring of frequency, unit temperature, motor speed, current, torque, power, voltage, and temperature.

- V. Actuators, General. All automatically controlled devices, unless specified otherwise elsewhere, shall be provided with actuators sized to operate their appropriate loads with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and tight close-off. Valves shall be provided with actuators suitable for floating or analog signal control as required to match the controller output. Actuators shall be power failure return type where valves or dampers are required to fail to a safe position and where specified.
- W. Non-Spring Return Low Torque Direct Coupled 35 & 70 lb-in Actuators. Actuators shall be 35 or 70 lb-in. with strokes adjustable for 45, 60, or 90 degree rotation applications and designed for operation between 20 and 125 F.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Honeywell
 - b. Johnson Controls
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - d. TAC
 2. Each actuator shall also have a minimum position adjustable rotation of 0 to 30 degrees.
 3. Actuators shall be for floating or two position (ML 6161 or ML6174) control, or for 4-20 mA or 2-10Vdc (ML7161 or ML7174) input signals.
 4. Analog control actuators shall have a cover mounted direct/reverse acting switch.
 5. Actuator motor shall be magnetically coupled or shall have limit switch stops to disengage power at the ends of the stroke.
 6. Actuators shall be direct connected (no linkages) and provided with a manual declutch for manual positioning.
 7. Actuators shall have NEMA 1 environmental protection rating and be 24 volt and UL listed with UL94-5V plenum requirement compliance.
 8. Minimum design life of actuators shall be for 1,500,000 repositions and 35 lb-in. models shall be designed for 50,000 open-close cycles and 70 lb-in. models shall be designed for 40,000 open-close cycles.
 9. Actuator options shall include 1) Auxiliary feedback potentiometers, 2) open-closed indicator switches, 3) actuator timings of 90 seconds, 3 minutes, or 7 minutes, one or two auxiliary switches, and 4) torque of 35 or 70 lb-in.
- X. Non-Spring Return High Torque 177 and 300 lb-in Actuators. Actuators shall be UL listed 24 Vac in NEMA 2 enclosures designed for operation between -5 and 140 F.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Honeywell
 - b. Johnson Controls
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - d. TAC
 2. Rotation direction shall be switch selectable.

3. Minimum design life of actuators shall be for 1,500,000 repositions and for 60,000 open-close cycles.
 4. Actuators shall be suitable for the controller output signals encountered, floating or analog, and shall have full cycle timing of 95 seconds.
 5. Actuators shall be direct connected (no linkages) and provided with a manual declutch for manual positioning.
(Select one or more of the following descriptions required)
Actuators shall have 300 lb-in. torque.
Actuators shall have 177 lb-in. torque with adjustable stroke, 30 to 90 degrees.
Actuators shall have 177 lb-in. torque with adjustable stroke, 30 to 90 degrees, and shall auxiliary end switches to annunciate full open and full closed positions.
- Y. Spring Return Direct Coupled Actuators. Actuators shall have torque ratings of 44lb-in., 88 lb-in., or 175 lb-in. Actuators shall be modulating 90 seconds nominal timing or two-position 45 seconds nominal timing types with strokes for 90 degree rotation applications and designed for operation between -40 and 140 F.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - a. Honeywell
 - b. Johnson Controls
 - c. Siemens Building Technologies
 - d. TAC
 2. Each torque rating group shall have optionally selected control types, floating control, 2-position 24 Vac, 2-position line voltage, or analog input which is switch selectable as 0-10Vdc, 10-0 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, or 10-2 Vdc.
 3. Actuator spring return direction (open or closed) shall be easily reversed in the field, and actuators shall spring return in no greater than 20 seconds.
 4. Actuators shall be direct connected (no linkages), and shall have integral position indication.
 5. Actuators shall have NEMA 2 environmental protection rating, and UL approved and plenum rated per UL873.
 6. Minimum design life of modulating actuators shall be for 1,500,000 repositions and 60,000 spring returns, except 2-position actuators shall be for 50,000 spring returns.
 7. Each actuator shall be provided with a manual power-off positioning lever for manual positioning during power loss or system malfunctions, including a gear-train lock to prevent spring action.
 8. Upon power restoration after gear lock, normal operation shall automatically recur.
- Z. Fast Acting Two Position Fire & Smoke Actuators. Fire/smoke damper actuators shall be direct connected (no linkages) two-position spring return types with stroke for 90 degree nominal rotation applications and designed for 60,000 full stroke cycles and normal operation between 0 and 130 F.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

- a. Honeywell
 - b. Siemens Building Technologies
- 2. Actuators control shall be compatible with SPST control switch and with torque ratings of 30 lb-in.
 - 3. Actuator timing shall be 25 seconds maximum in powered instances and shall spring-return in 15 seconds.
 - 4. Actuators shall be UL listed with UL873 plenum rating with die-cast aluminum housing with integral junction box and conduit knockouts, and designed to operate reliably in smoke control systems requiring UL555S ratings up to 350F.
 - 5. The actuator shall be designed to operate for 30 minutes during a one-time excursion to 350F.
 - 6. Actuator shall require no special cycling during long-term holding, and shall "hold" with no audible noise at a power consumption of approximately half of the driving power.
 - 7. Actuators shall be 24 volt or 120 volt with models for clockwise (add a B suffix) and counter-clockwise (add an A suffix) spring return.

AA. Temperature Control Panels: Furnish temperature control panels of code gauge steel with locking doors for mounting all devices as shown. Control panels shall meet all requirements of Title 24, California Administrative Code. Provide engraved phenolic nameplates identifying all devices mounted on the face of control panels. A complete set of 'as-built' control drawings (relating to the controls within that panel) shall be furnished within each control panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All work described in this section shall be performed by system integrators or contractors that have a successful history in the design and installation of integrated control systems. The installing office shall have a minimum of five years of integration experience and shall provide documentation in the submittal package verifying the company's experience.
- B. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the project drawing set.
- C. Drawings of the BACS network are diagrammatic only and any apparatus not shown, but required to make the system operative to the complete satisfaction of the Authority shall be furnished and installed without additional cost.
- D. Line and low voltage electrical connections to control equipment shown specified or shown on the control diagrams shall be furnished and installed by this contractor in accordance with these specifications.
- E. Equipment furnished by the HVAC Contractor that is normally wired before installation shall be furnished completely wired. Control wiring normally performed in the field will be furnished and installed by this contractor.

3.2 WIRING

- A. All electrical control wiring and power wiring to the control panels, NAC, computers and network components shall be the responsibility of the BACS contractor.
- B. The electrical contractor (Div. 26) shall furnish all power wiring to electrical starters and motors.
- C. All wiring shall be in accordance with the Project Electrical Specifications (Division 26), the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes. All BACS wiring shall be installed in the conduit types specified in the Project Electrical Specifications (Division 26) unless otherwise allowed by the National Electrical Code or applicable local codes. Where BACS plenum rated cable wiring is allowed it shall be run parallel to or at right angles to the structure, properly supported and installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.

3.3 WIRING CRITERIA

- A. Run circuits operating at more than 100 volts in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.
- B. Do not run binary control circuit wiring in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Where analog signal wiring requires conduit, do not run in the same conduit with AC power circuits or control circuits operating at more than 100 volts.
- C. Provide circuit and wiring protection required by NFPA 70.
- D. Run all wiring located inside mechanical rooms in conduit.
- E. Do not bury aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit in concrete.
- F. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field-installed wire at each end with descriptive text using a commercial wire marking system that fully encircles the wire, cable, or tube. Locate the markers within 2 inches of each termination. Match the names and I/O number to the project's point list. Similarly label all power wiring serving control devices, including the word "power" in the label. Label all terminal blocks with alpha/numeric labels. All wiring and the wiring methods shall be in accordance with UL 508A.
- G. For controller power, provide new 120 VAC circuits, with ground.
- H. Provide each circuit with a dedicated breaker, and run wiring in its own conduit, separate from any control wiring. Connect the controller's ground wire to the electrical panel ground; conduit grounds are not acceptable.
- I. Surge Protection: Install surge protection according to manufacturer's instructions. Multiple controllers fed from a common power supply may be protected by a common surge protector, properly sized for the total connected devices.
- J. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground as specified in Division 26.

- K. Conduit grounding is not acceptable; all grounding shall have a direct path to the building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at the controller end.
- L. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.
- M. Run wiring in panel enclosures in covered wire track.

3.4 COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION LABELING

- A. Using an electronic hand-held label maker with white tape and bold black block lettering, provide an identification label on the exterior of each new control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Also provide labels on the exterior of each new control actuator indicating the (full) open and (full) closed positions. For labels located outdoors, use exterior grade label tape, and provide labels on both the inside and outside of the panel door or device cover. Acceptable alternatives are white plastic labels with engraved bold black block lettering permanently attached to the control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Have the labels and wording approved by the BAS Owner prior to installation

3.5 WARRANTY

- A. Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the time of system acceptance.
- B. Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the work provided under this section due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly (within 48 hours after receipt of notice) repaired or replaced by this contractor at no expense to the Owner.

3.6 WARRANTY ACCESS

- A. The Owner shall grant to this contractor, reasonable access to the TCS and FMCS during the warranty period.
- B. The owner shall allow the contractor to access the BACS from a remote location for the purpose of diagnostics and troubleshooting, via the Internet, during the warranty period.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. Upon completion of the installation, this contractor shall load all system software and start-up the system. This contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.

- B. This contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation.
- C. Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point as described in the validation log above in presence of Owner's Representative, as required. Properly schedule these tests so testing is complete at a time directed by the Owner's Representative. Do not delay tests so as to prevent delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.
- D. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when this contractor and the Division 26 contractor have performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.8 OPERATOR INSTRUCTION, TRAINING

- A. During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the BACS hardware and software has been established this contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.
- B. This contractor shall provide 24 hours of instruction to the owner's designated personnel on the operation of the BACS and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the systems shall include, but not be limited to; the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation.
- C. The training shall be in three sessions as follows:
 - 1. Initial Training: One day session (8 hours) after system is started up and at least one week before first acceptance test. Manual shall have been submitted at least two weeks prior to training so that the owners' personnel can start to familiarize themselves with the system before classroom instruction begins.
 - 2. First Follow-Up Training: Two days (8 hours total) approximately two weeks after initial training, and before Formal Acceptance. These sessions will deal with more advanced topics and answer questions.
 - 3. Warranty Follow Up: Two days (8 hours total) in no less than 4 hour increments, to be scheduled at the request of the owner during the one year warranty period. These sessions shall cover topics as requested by the owner such as; how to add additional points, create and gather data for trends, graphic screen generation or modification of control routines.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section - Common Work Results
 - 2. Section 230900 – Direct Digital Control (DDC) System
 - 3. Other Sections – Equipment with built in DDC controllers.
 - 4. Division 23 Section - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
 - 5. Division 26
 - 6. Division 28

1.2 GENERAL

- A. As noted in Section 230900, the BACS modifications and upgrades are furnished and installed by XL Mechanical under separate contract with The Maine Turnpike Authority with work strictly coordinated under the scope of Division 23. This section is offered for reference and to document the control sequences to be employed under the BACS contract.
- B. Sequences specified herein apply to both new and existing equipment and systems within the facility. It shall be the responsibility of the BACS contractor to determine which, if any existing sensors, cabling, actuators, etc. may be re-used for operation with the new BACS. BACS contractor shall provide all required hardware, software, and programming for a complete operational system as specified herein.
- C. Control sequences are intended to be performance based. Implementations that provide the same functional result using different underlying detailed logic will be acceptable. As noted, control sequences shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 36-2021.
- D. All points shown in the points list or described in the sequence shall be shown on the graphics.
- E. All setpoints including setpoints internal to control algorithms shall be adjustable from all BAS operator interfaces. All commands shall be overridable from all BAS operator interfaces. All control points shall be adjustable or overridable from the same graphic page that displays the points.
- F. All points required by the sequence of operation including, but not limited to, the points listed in the sequences of operation below, as well as all of the points' associated values, shall be connected to the BAS and available to the BAS operators on all operator workstations and all

operator interface devices as part of a graphical display that depicts the mechanical system controlled.

- G. Unless otherwise indicated, control loops shall be enabled and disabled based on the status of the system being controlled to prevent windup.
- H. When a control loop is enabled or reenabled, it and all its constituents (such as the proportional and integral terms) shall be set initially to a neutral value.
- I. A control loop in neutral shall correspond to a condition that applies the minimum control effect, i.e., valves/dampers closed, VFDs at minimum speed, etc.
- J. When there are multiple OA temperature sensors, the system shall use the valid sensor that most accurately represents the OA conditions at the equipment being controlled.
- K. The term “control loop” or “loop” is used generically for all control loops. These will typically be PID loops, but proportional plus integral plus derivative gains are not required on all loops. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, the guidelines in the following subsections shall be followed.
 - 1. Use proportional only (P-only) loops for limiting loops (such as zone CO2 control loops, etc.). Limiting loops are used to prevent controlled variables from rising above or dropping below setpoint (depending on the application) by defining a fixed threshold at which the loop output reaches 100%. Limiting loops shall use proportional-only control to prevent integral windup from causing the controlled sensor to overshoot setpoint due to the sensor generally being far from setpoint.
 - 2. Do not use the derivative term on any loops unless field tuning is not possible without it. Use of the derivative term makes loop tuning difficult in practice. It can make loops unstable because it increases as the rate of change of the error increases, amplifying the error signal. It is used in industrial process controls and systems that have to react quickly but is rarely if ever needed in HVAC system.
- L. When HVAC equipment or a sequence is specified to be started and stopped by a temperature, humidity, pressure setpoint or any other controlled variable, there shall be an adjustable differential setpoint that shall be set to prevent short cycling of the systems and equipment due to minor changes in the controlled variable.
- M. To avoid abrupt changes in equipment operation, the output of every control loop shall be capable of being limited by a user adjustable maximum rate of change, with a default of 25% per minute.
- N. All setpoints, timers, deadbands, PID gains, etc. listed in sequences shall be adjustable by the user with appropriate access level whether indicated as adjustable in sequences or not. Software points shall be used for these variables. Fixed scalar numbers shall not be embedded in programs except for physical constants and conversion factors.
- O. Provide minimum runtime timers for loads that are cycled to prevent over-cycling. Timers shall be set as specified or as needed to prevent damage or excessive wear to the equipment. Safeties shall override runtime timers.

- P. All setpoints, timers, deadbands, PID gains, etc. listed in sequences shall be adjustable by the user with appropriate access level whether indicated as adjustable in sequences or not. Software points shall be used for these variables. Fixed scalar numbers shall not be embedded in programs except for physical constants and conversion factors.
- Q. Values for all points, including real (hardware) points used in control sequences shall be capable of being overridden by the user with appropriate access level (e.g., for testing and commissioning). If hardware design prevents this for hardware points, they shall be equated to a software point, and the software point shall be used in all sequences. Exceptions shall be made for machine or life safety.
1. All hardware points, not just inputs, shall be capable of being overridden for purposes of testing and commissioning. For example, the commissioning agent shall be able to command damper positions, valve positions, fan speeds, etc. directly through BAS overrides.
 2. The requirement to equate hardware points to software points is necessary for systems that do not allow overriding real input points.
 3. The user interface shall allow the user to set an expiration period that automatically releases the override after the period has expired. The system shall also keep track of who initiates each override and when.
- R. Provide Sequenced starting of HVAC equipment at initial startup, whether or not specifically mentioned in each Sequence of Operation.
- S. All setpoints indicated in the control specification are to be adjustable. The setpoints indicated herein are only specified as a calculated starting point (or initial system operation). It is expected that setpoint adjustments and control loop tuning shall be required to provide optimum system operation based on the requirements of the building. The control contractor shall work with the TAB contractor (230593) and the Owner to provide the final system setpoint adjustments and control loop tuning after the system is in operation and building is in use.
- T. BACnet
1. All controllers with BACnet cards shall be integrated into the DDC system via BACnet. Provide DDC programming to define input and output information available through the boiler manufacturer's integration data port.
 2. All hardwired points and any setpoints, timers, or other control elements that are specified to be adjustable (adj.) shall be mapped as BACnet objects and be available on the user interface to be adjusted.
- U. Trends shall be provided for all hardware I/O points and integrated points listed as having trending and for analog and binary data points mapped to the user interface. Interval trending with sample intervals of 10 minutes shall be provided on analog process variables (this includes both analog inputs and calculated process variables) and process outputs. Data shall be stored at the supervisory controller or in the field controller and uploaded to the DDC system server when archiving is desired. Consult with the Owner to determine which trends should be archived. Trending shall be in place for a minimum of 24 hours prior to functional testing by the commissioning provider. The BAS shall sample and store trend data and shall be able to archive data to the hard disk.

V. Variable Frequency Drives (VFD) Speed Points per ASHRAE Guideline 36-2021:

1. The speed AO sent to VFDs shall be configured such that 0% speed corresponds to 0 Hz, and 100% speed corresponds to maximum speed configured in the VFD.
2. For each piece of equipment, the minimum speed shall be stored in a single software point; in the case of a hard-wired VFD interface, the minimum speed shall be the lowest speed command sent to the drive by the BAS. The active minimum speed parameter shall be read every 60 minutes via the drive's network interface. When a mismatch between the drive's active minimum speed and the minimum speed stored in the software point is detected, the minimum speed stored in the software point shall be written to the VFD via the network interface to restore the active minimum speed parameter to its default value and generate a Level 4 alarm.
3. Minimum speed setpoints for VFD-driven equipment shall be determined in accordance with the testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) specifications.

W. Point Types

1. AO = analog output
2. DO = digital output (also, BO = binary output)
3. AI = analog input
4. DI = digital input (aka BI = Binary Input)

1.3 ALARMS

A. Provide alarms per ASHRAE Guideline 36, Paragraph 5.1.12: "Alarms".

B. Provide at least the following requirements in the specification for the BAS graphical user interface:

1. All alarms shall include a time/date stamp using the standalone control module time and date.
2. Each alarm can be configured in terms of level, latching (Requires Acknowledgment of a Return to
3. Normal/Does Not Require Acknowledgment of a Return to Normal), entry delay, exit deadband, and post-suppression period.
4. An operator shall be able to sort alarms based on level, time/date, and current status. Alarms should be reported with the following information:
 - a. Date and time of the alarm
 - b. Level of the alarm
 - c. Description of the alarm
 - d. Equipment tags for the units in alarm.
 - e. Possible causes of the alarm if provided by the fault detection routines.
 - f. The source that serves the equipment in alarm, per ASHRAE Guideline 36, Paragraph 5.1.19 "Hierarchical Alarm Suppression".

- C. As per ASHRAE Guideline 36, there shall be 4 levels of alarm:
 - 1. Level 1: Life-safety message
 - 2. Level 2: Critical equipment message
 - 3. Level 3: Urgent message
 - 4. Level 4: Normal message
- D. Alarms shall be reset during a power failure; the controls shall be programmed to ignore alarms that will occur upon loss of power. For example, a pump status alarm is not necessary, since it's obvious that the pump will fail upon loss of power.
- E. Alarms associated with equipment that is disabled shall be inhibited.
- F. Current status switches shall prove the operation of fans and pumps. Level 2 Alarm, Fans & pumps: Status point not matching it's on/off point for 3 seconds after a time delay of 15 seconds while the equipment is commanded on. The term "proven" (i.e., "prove ON"/ "prove OFF") shall mean that the equipment's DI status point (current switch) matches the state set by the equipment's DO command point.
- G. If an operating equipment has any fault condition, a Level 2 alarm shall be generated, and a response shall be triggered as defined in ASHRAE Guideline 36.

1.4 TRIM & RESPOND (T&R) SET-POINT RESET LOGIC

- A. Provide T&R logic per ASHRAE Guideline 36, Paragraph 5.1.14: "Trim & Respond Set-Point Reset Logic".
- B. Trim & Respond logic shall reset the setpoint within the range minimum (SPmin) to maximum (SPmax) setpoint. When the associated device is OFF, the setpoint shall be SP0.
- C. T&R logic resets a setpoint for pressure, temperature, or other variables. It reduces the setpoint at a fixed rate until a downstream zone is no longer satisfied and generates a request. When a sufficient number of requests are present, the setpoint is increased in response. The importance of each zone's requests can be adjusted to ensure that critical zones are always satisfied. When a sufficient number of requests no longer exist, the setpoint resumes decreasing at its fixed rate. A running total of the requests generated by each zone is kept identifying zones that are driving the reset logic.

1.5 EQUIPMENT STAGING AND ROTATION

- A. All parallel equipment shall be lead/lag or lead/standby rotated to maintain even wear.
- B. Provide per ASHRAE Guideline 36, Paragraph 5.1.15: "Equipment Staging and Rotation".
- C. Two runtime points shall be defined for each equipment:

1. Lifetime Runtime: The cumulative runtime of the equipment since equipment start-up. This point shall not be readily resettable by operators. Lifetime Runtime shall be stored to a software point on the control system server, so the recorded value is not lost due to controller reset, loss of power, programming file update, etc.
 2. Staging Runtime: An operator resettable runtime point that stores cumulative runtime since the last operator reset. Staging Runtime provides a resettable runtime counter, which allows for reset of the staging runtime hours used for lead/lag or lead/standby rotation between maintenance intervals or equipment replacement while maintaining a separate log of the Lifetime Runtime.
- D. Lead/lag equipment: Unless otherwise noted, identical parallel staged equipment (e.g., pumps) shall be lead/lag alternated when more than one is off or more than one is on so that the equipment with the most operating hours as determined by Staging Runtime is made the last stage equipment and the one with the least number of hours is made the lead stage equipment.
- E. A faulted equipment is any equipment commanded to run that is either not running or unable to perform its required duty. For fans& pumps, upon identification of a fault condition:
1. The next commanded off equipment in the staging order, Equipment “B”, shall be commanded on while alarming Equipment “A” remains commanded on.
 2. If Equipment “B” fails to prove status (i.e., it also goes into alarm), it shall remain commanded on and the preceding step shall be repeated until the quantity of equipment called for by the current stage has proven on, or there is no more available equipment.
 3. Set alarming equipment to the last positions in the lead/lag or lead/standby staging order sequenced reverse chronologically (i.e., the equipment that alarmed most recently is sent to last position).
 4. Staging order of non-alarming equipment shall follow the even wear logic. Equipment in alarm can only automatically move up on the staging order if another equipment goes into alarm.
 5. Equipment in alarm shall run if so called for by the lead/lag or lead/standby staging order and present stage.

PART 2 - SEQUENCES

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN

A. Design Setpoints.

Type of Area	Winter DB	Summer DB
Office	70°F	72°F
Corridor	70°F	74°F
Conference Room	70°F	72°F
Other, if not listed	70°F	75°F
Locker Rooms	70°F	78°F
Electrical Closets	55°F	78°F

Mechanical Spaces	55°F	95°F
Electrical Switchgear	55°F	95°F
Elevator Machine Room	55°F	100°F
Stairwells	60°F	None
Storage Rooms	60°F	85°F
Vestibules	68°F	75°F

- B. Heating systems shall be equipped with controls configured to automatically restart and temporarily operate the system as required to maintain zone temperatures above an adjustable heating setpoint down to 55°F.
- C. Cooling systems shall be equipped with controls configured to automatically restart and temporarily operate the mechanical cooling system as required to maintain zone temperatures below an adjustable cooling setpoint up to 85°F or to prevent high space humidity levels.
- D. Outside Air (OA) Conditions
 - 1. The controller shall monitor the OA temperature and humidity and calculate the OA enthalpy on a continual basis. These values shall be made available to the system at all times.
 - 2. Level 3 alarm shall be generated for Sensor Failure: Sensor reading indicates shorted or disconnected sensor. In the event of a sensor failure, an alternate OA conditions sensor shall be made available to the system without interruption in sensor readings.
 - 3. If an OA Temp Sensor cannot be read, a default value of 0°F shall be used.
 - 4. If an OA Humidity Sensor cannot be read, a default value of 50 % shall be used.

2.2 HEATING PLANT

- A. BACS integration with the existing boiler plant controller shall remain as currently exists, with enable/disable, monitoring, and status alarm through BACS.

2.3 CHILLER PLANT

- A. BAS integration with the existing boiler plant controller shall remain as currently exists, with enable/disable, monitoring, and status alarm through BACS.

2.4 AIR HANDLING SYSTEMS

- A. These sequences apply to the replacement rooftop air handling units (VAV) The AHU abbreviation in sequences below is generic.
- B. Zone-Group Operating Modes: Zone Groups are sets of zones served by a single AHU that operate together for ease of scheduling.
 - 1. Occupied Mode.

2. Optimal Start/Stop: The algorithms used in these modes (often referred to as “optimal start”) shall predict the shortest time to achieve occupied set point to reduce the central system energy use based on past performance.
 - a. Warm-Up Mode. For each zone, the BAS shall calculate the required warm-up time based on the zone’s occupied heating set point, the current zone temperature, the OA temperature, and a mass/capacity factor for each zone. The mass factor shall be manually adjusted or self-tuned by the BAS. If automatic, the tuning process shall be turned on or off by a software switch to allow tuning to be stopped after the system has been trained. Warm-up mode shall start based on the zone with the longest calculated warm-up time requirement, but no earlier than 3 hours before the start of the scheduled occupied period and shall end at the scheduled occupied start hour.
 - b. Cooldown Mode. For each zone, the BAS shall calculate the required cooldown time based on the zone’s occupied cooling set point, the current zone temperature, the OA temperature, and a mass/capacity factor for each zone. The mass factor shall be manually adjusted or self-tuned by the BAS. If automatic, the tuning process shall be turned on or off by a software switch to allow tuning to be stopped after the system has been trained. Cooldown mode shall start based on the zone with the longest calculated cooldown time requirement, but no earlier than 3 hours before the start of the scheduled occupied period and shall end at the scheduled occupied start hour.
 3. Setback Mode. During unoccupied mode, if any 5 zones (or all zones if fewer than 5) in the zone group fall below their unoccupied heating set points, or if the average zone temperature of the zone group falls below the average unoccupied heating set point, the zone group shall enter setback mode until all spaces in the zone group are 2°F above their unoccupied set points.
 4. Freeze Protection Setback Mode. During unoccupied mode, if any single zone falls below 40°F, the zone group shall enter setback mode until all zones are above 45°F, and a Level 3 alarm shall be set.
 5. Unoccupied mode: Unit OFF, dampers closed to OA.
 - a. Rooftop units: Cabinet mounted temperature sensor, mounted in supply plenum, modulates 2-way control valve to maintain supply plenum at 65°F when air system fans are “off”, and OA is below 40°F.
 - b. Existing coil freeze pump runs continuously when OA temperature is below 40 degrees.
- C. Supply Fan Control: Supply Fan Start/Stop
1. Supply fan shall run when system is in the Cooldown Mode, Setup Mode, or Occupied Mode.
 2. If there are any VAV-reheat boxes on perimeter zones, supply fan shall also run when system is in Setback Mode or Warmup Mode (i.e., all modes except unoccupied).
 3. SA flow measurement: Totalize the airflow rate from VAV boxes to a software point Vps (Vps is the sum of the zone primary airflow rates Vpz as measured by VAV boxes for all zones in all Zone Groups that are in Occupied Mode).

D. Provide fan fault alarms per Paragraph 1.3 “Alarms”.

E. Static Pressure Control:

1. Static pressure sensors used to control VAV fans shall be located such that the controller set point is no greater than 1.2 in. of water. If this results in the sensor being located downstream of major duct splits, sensors shall be provided in each major branch to ensure that static pressure can be maintained in each.
2. Supply fan speed is controlled to maintain DSP at setpoint when the fan is proven ON.
3. Static Pressure Set-Point Reset: Static pressure setpoint shall be reset using T&R logic per 5.16.1.2. Static Pressure Set-Point Reset. The T&R reset parameters are suggested as a starting point; they will most likely require adjustment during the commissioning / tuning phase.

F. Guideline 36 Paragraph 5.16.2. SA Temperature Control

1. Control loop is enabled when the SA fan is proven ON.
2. SA Temperature Setpoint
 - a. Temperature setpoints. The T&R reset parameters are suggested as a starting place; they will most likely require adjustment during the commissioning/tuning phase.
 - 1) Min_ClgSAT: 55°F
 - 2) Max_ClgSAT: 60°F
 - 3) OAT_Min: 60°F
 - 4) OAT_Max: 70°F
 - b. Ensure that all coil controls have common inputs and do not overlap in function. Provide a deadband between heating and cooling stages.
 - c. During Occupied Mode and Setup Mode, setpoint shall be reset from Min_ClgSAT when the OA temperature is OAT_Max and above, proportionally up to T-max when the OA temperature is OAT_Min and below. T-max shall be reset using T&R logic between Min_ClgSAT and Max_ClgSAT.
 - d. Guideline 36 Paragraph 5.16.2.3: SA temperature shall be controlled to setpoint using a control loop whose output is mapped to sequence the heating coil (if applicable), OA damper, RA damper, and cooling coil (if applicable). The heating coil, mixed air dampers, and the cooling coil shall be controlled in sequence to maintain the SA setpoint temperature. At no time shall the heating coil be operating when the mixed air dampers are economizing, or the chilled water coil valve is open.
 - e. Whenever the SAT is above the setpoint, the following shall occur in sequence:
 - 1) The heating coil control shall modulate closed as sequenced below. When heating is completely off and the economizer sequence is enabled, the economizer OA damper and RA damper shall be modulated sequentially (OA damper modulates open fully before RA damper modulates towards closed) to maintain the SA temperature setpoint.

- 2) When the OA economizer damper is completely open and the RA damper is completely closed, or the economizer sequence is not enabled, the chilled water valve shall modulate open to maintain the SA temperature setpoint.
 - f. When the SA setpoint is below setpoint the reverse shall occur. Cooling coil control shall be locked out below 50° F (adj.) OA temperature.
3. Heating Coil:
 - a. To reduce the chance of freezestat trips on cold weather start-ups: On AHU start up when the OA temperature is below 20° F (adj.), add 25° F (adj.) to the discharge temperature setpoint and ramp the discharge temperature setpoint down by 5° F (adj.) every two minutes (adj.). When the ramped down discharge temperature setpoint is within ramp down increment, release setpoint back to the normal discharge temperature setpoint. This sequence shall be initiated after the heating optimal start routine below has terminated and the AHU is indexed to the occupied mode.
 - b. Water Heating Coils
 - 1) Provide a fail-open modulating 2-way valve to maintain discharge air temperature setpoint.
4. Humidification
 - a. When the fan is running in occupied mode, the system enables existing humidifier and modulates humidifier output to maintain RA relative humidity setpoint (30% adj). the humidity output shall be modulated in sequence with the cooling-and-dehumidification valve as shown to avoid simultaneous dehumidification and humidification.
 - b. The humidifier shall be off if the fan is off.
 - c. Humidification Control: The humidity output shall be modulated in sequence with the cooling-and-dehumidification valve as shown to avoid simultaneous dehumidification and humidification.
 - d. When the SA duct humidity (SA-RH) rises above 80% relative humidity, the humidifier output shall begin to modulate towards closed and shall, under proportional control, continue to gradually move towards closed until the SA duct humidity reaches 85% relative humidity, at which point the humidifier valve shall be fully closed. When this loop is disabled, the humidifier valve shall be closed.
 - e. A high limit duct humidistat shall be provided 15 feet downstream of the humidifier as a safety, set at 95% RH.
5. Cooling Coil
 - a. Chilled water: modulate 2-way control valve to maintain discharge air temperature setpoint.
 - b. Dehumidification:

- 1) If OA temperature is below 55F, and RA %RH exceeds 56%, the unit shall enter a dehumidification mode. Economizer mode shall be locked out when dehumidification control is active.
- 2) When active, dehumidification mode shall be indicated on the BAS graphics.
- 3) Override the cooling coil valve position open to maintain the minimum mechanical cooling coil SA temperature setpoint when the RA high limit humidity setpoint of 56% RH (adj.) is reached.
- 4) The cooling coil dehumidification control shall be released to the mechanical cooling SA setpoint as reset by zone temperature control when the RA humidity falls to 50% RH (adj.), when transitioning out of the dehumidification mode, the cooling coil SA setpoint shall be ramped from the mechanical cooling minimum SA setpoint to the mechanical cooling zone reset SA setpoint over a 15 minute (adj.) period to prevent the cooling coil valve from closing completely when the dehumidification mode is terminated.

6. Economizer cooling:

- a. Air economizer systems shall be capable of and configured to modulate OA and RA dampers to provide up to 100% of the design SA quantity as OA for cooling.
- b. Economizer controls shall be capable of and configured to sequence the dampers with the mechanical cooling equipment and shall not be controlled by only mixed-air temperature.
- c. Economizer systems shall be integrated with the mechanical cooling system and be capable of and configured to provide partial cooling even when additional mechanical cooling is required to meet the remainder of the cooling load. Controls shall not falsely load the mechanical cooling systems by limiting or disabling the economizer or by any other means except at the lowest stage of mechanical cooling.
- d. Unit controls shall have the mechanical cooling capacity control interlocked with the air economizer controls such that the OA damper is at the 100% open position when mechanical cooling is on, and the OA damper does not begin to close to prevent coil freezing due to minimum compressor run time until the leaving air temperature is less than 45°F.
- e. Guideline 36 Paragraph 5.1.17. Air Economizer High Limits: Air economizers shall be capable of and configured to automatically reduce OA intake to the design minimum OA quantity when OA intake will no longer reduce cooling energy use. Provide differential enthalpy + fixed dry bulb; economizer shall be off when:
 - 1) $h_{OA} > h_{RA}$
 - 2) $TOA > 75^{\circ}\text{F}$

7. Provide fault detection & diagnostics (FDD) for economizer systems.

- a. The following temperature sensors shall be permanently installed to monitor system operation. Temperature sensors shall have an accuracy of $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ over the range of 40°F to 80°F.

- 1) Outside air.
 - 2) Supply air.
 - 3) Return air.
 - b. The system or unit controls shall be configured to provide system status by indicating the following:
 - 1) Free cooling available.
 - 2) Economizer enabled.
 - 3) Cooling enabled.
 - 4) Heating enabled.
 - 5) Mixed air low limit cycle active.
 - 6) The current value of each sensor.
 - c. The system or unit controls shall be capable of manually initiating each operating mode so that the operation of compressors, economizers, fans, and the heating system can be independently tested and verified.
 - d. The unit shall be configured to report faults to the BAS.
 - e. The FDD system shall be configured to detect the following faults:
 - 1) Air temperature sensor failure/fault.
 - 2) Not economizing when the unit should be economizing.
 - 3) Economizing when the unit should not be economizing.
 - 4) Damper not modulating.
 - 5) Excess OA.
- G. Minimum OA Control: The OA damper and RA damper shall modulate independently, and in a sequence, to maintain outside airflow as sensed at the outside airflow measuring station (AFMS). The OA flow setpoint shall be as scheduled and determined at the time of TAB in conjunction with the balancing contractor. When in the occupied mode, the controller shall measure the OA flow and modulate the OA dampers to maintain the proper minimum OA ventilation, overriding normal damper control. On dropping OA flow, the controller shall modulate the OA dampers open to maintain the OA flow setpoint (adj.).
- H. Demand Control Ventilation (DCV): The ventilation airflow setpoint shall be continuously calculated using the measured CO₂ concentration in each space containing a CO₂ sensor. The current ventilation airflow setpoint shall be communicated to the BAS for control minimum OA. If any space CO₂ level is greater than or equal to setpoint (with the zone VAV damper at max airflow for at least 5 minutes), the OA damper shall modulate incrementally open.
- I. Return-Fan Control – Offset
1. Return fan shall run whenever associated supply fan is proven ON.
 2. The SF and RF drive outputs shall be independently controlled in order to provide the control needed to maintain building pressure control. The RF VFD shall track the SF VFD minus an adjustable OFFSET between SF and RF speed. The SF and corresponding RF volumes shall be determined by VFD position at both MAX and MIN AHU airflow conditions.

3. $\text{OFFSET CFM} = \text{RA} - \text{SA} - (\text{building exhaust fan CFM} + \text{building pressure})$. Building pressure is assumed to be +200 CFM for each AH.
4. The tracking relationship (OFFSET) shall be established during the TAB phase to account for the various exhaust fans. The OFFSET values are adjustable, final values to be confirmed to allow for building pressurization during the TAB phase.
5. The OFFSET determined during TAB shall be displayed in non-adjustable static text next to the adjustable value on the Graphics. The intent being that should someone change the value, they can change it back to the balanced value should they not achieve their expected results.

J. Safeties:

1. The supply fan and all BAS Hardware control loops shall be subject to Proofs and Safeties. Safeties shall be direct-hard-wire interlocked to the fan starter circuit. BAS Hardware shall monitor all proofs and safeties and failure of any proof or activation of any safety shall result in all control loops being disabled and the AHU fan being commanded off until reset.
2. Shall stop the supply fan; cause the system valves and dampers to return to their normal positions.
3. High limit static-pressure controller located in fan discharge stops fan and signals Level 2 alarm when static pressure rises above excessive-static-pressure set point.
4. BAS Hardware reset of all proofs and safeties shall be via a local binary push-button input to the BAS Hardware.
5. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply & RA streams and as indicated on the plans. Provide in ductwork and connect to the BAS by Division 23. Detector shall be furnished and wired to the fire alarm system by Division 26. Activated when products of combustion are detected in air stream. Smoke detector shall signal a Level 1 alarm, stops supply fan when products of combustion are detected in airstream. Restarting the supply fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.
6. DA high temperature limit is 105°F (adj) and low temperature limit is 50°F (adj).
7. Freeze Protection: There shall be three stages of freeze protection.
 - a. Stage 1: Modulate the heating valve to maintain a safe SAT. If the SA temperature drops below 40°F for 5 minutes, send two (or more, as required to ensure that heating plant is active) heating hot-water plant requests, override the OA damper to the minimum position, and modulate the heating coil to maintain a SA temperature of at least 42°F. Disable this function when SA temperature rises above 45°F for 5 minutes.
 - b. Stage 2: Stop OA ventilation in case heating is not available for whatever reason. If the SA temperature drops below 38°F for 5 minutes, fully close both the economizer damper and the minimum OA damper for 1 hour and set a Level 3 alarm noting that minimum ventilation was interrupted. After 1 hour, the unit shall resume minimum OA ventilation and enter the previous stage of freeze protection.
 - 1) If it is warm enough that the SAT rises above 45°F with minimum ventilation, the unit will remain in Stage 1 freeze protection for 5 minutes then resume normal operation.

- c. Stage 3: The third stage shuts down the unit and activates heating in case the second stage does not work (e.g., stuck economizer damper). Upon signal from the freeze-stat, or if SA temperature drops below 38°F for 15 minutes or below 34°F for 5 minutes, shut down fans, close OA damper, open the heating valves to 100%, and energize the pump systems. Also send two (or more, as required to ensure that heating plant is active) heating hot-water plant requests, modulate the heating coil to maintain the higher of the SA temperature or the mixed air temperature at 80°F, and set a Level 2 alarm indicating the unit is shut down by freeze protection.
 - d. If a freeze-protection shutdown is triggered by a low air temperature sensor reading, it shall remain in effect until it is reset by a software switch from the operator's workstation. (If a freeze-stat with a physical reset switch is used instead, there shall be no software reset switch.)
8. A differential pressure sensor shall be provided across the filters. The system shall generate a Level 4 alarm the filter high limit threshold. The alarm set points shall be adjustable. The filter high limit differential pressure threshold shall be determined as the maximum recommended filter pressure drop at design airflow by the filter manufacturer.

2.5 TERMINAL UNITS – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Control sequence specified herein applies to new, existing, and relocated terminal units.
- B. Each zone shall have separate occupied and unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints.
- C. The active setpoints shall be determined by the operating mode of the Zone Group. Zone scheduling groups, or Zone Groups, are sets of zones served by a single air handler that operate together for ease of scheduling and/or in order to ensure sufficient load to maintain stable operation in the upstream equipment.
 - 1. The set points shall be the occupied set points during occupied mode, warm-up mode, and cooldown mode.
 - 2. The set points shall be the unoccupied set points during unoccupied mode, setback mode, and setup mode.
- D. The software shall prevent the following:
 - 1. The heating setpoint from exceeding the cooling setpoint minus 1°F (i.e., the minimum difference between heating and cooling setpoints shall be 1°F).
 - 2. The unoccupied heating setpoint from exceeding the occupied heating setpoint.
 - 3. The unoccupied cooling setpoint from being less than the occupied cooling setpoint.
- E. The occupant shall be able to adjust the zone temperature heating and cooling setpoints at the zone sensor.
 - 1. The adjustment shall be capable of being limited in software.

- a. As a default, the active occupied cooling setpoint shall be limited between 73°F and 80°F.
 - b. As a default, the active occupied heating setpoint shall be limited between 65°F and 72°F.
 2. The active heating and cooling setpoints shall be independently adjustable, respecting the limits and anti-overlap logic. If zone thermostat provides only a single set-point adjustment, then the adjustment shall move both the active heating and cooling setpoints upward or downward by the same amount.
 3. The adjustment shall only affect occupied setpoints in Occupied Mode, Warmup Mode, and Cooledown Mode and shall have no impact on setpoints in all other modes.
- F. A timed local override control shall allow an occupant to override the schedule and place the unit into an occupied mode for an adjustable period of time (60 minutes, adj.). At the expiration of this time, control of the unit shall automatically return to the schedule.
- G. Control Loops
1. Two separate control loops, the Cooling Loop, and the Heating Loop, shall operate to maintain space temperature at setpoint.
 - a. The Heating Loop shall be enabled whenever the space temperature is below the current zone heating set-point temperature and disabled when space temperature is above the current zone heating setpoint temperature, and the loop output is zero for 30 seconds. The loop may remain active at all times if provisions are made to minimize integral windup.
 - b. The Cooling Loop shall be enabled whenever the space temperature is above the current zone cooling set-point temperature and disabled when space temperature is below the current zone cooling set-point temperature and the loop output is zero for 30 seconds. The loop may remain active at all times if provisions are made to minimize integral windup.
 2. The Cooling Loop shall maintain the space temperature at the active cooling setpoint. The output of the loop shall be a software point ranging from 0% (no cooling) to 100% (full cooling).
 3. The Heating Loop shall maintain the space temperature at the active heating setpoint. The output of the loop shall be a software point ranging from 0% (no heating) to 100% (full heating).
 4. Loops shall use proportional + integral logic or other technology with similar performance. Proportional-only control is not acceptable, although the integral gain shall be small relative to the proportional gain. P and I gains shall be adjustable by the operator.
 5. See other sections for how the outputs from these loops are used.
- H. Zone Temperature Alarms
1. High-temperature alarm
 - a. If the zone is 3°F above cooling setpoint for 10 minutes, generate a Level 4 alarm.

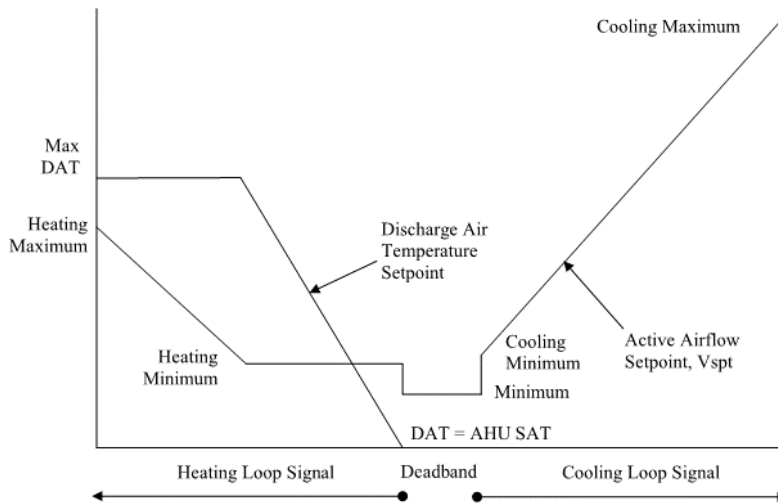
- b. If the zone is 5°F above cooling setpoint for 10 minutes, generate a Level 3 alarm.
- 2. Low-temperature alarm
 - a. If the zone is 3°F below the heating setpoint for 10 minutes, generate a Level 4 alarm.
 - b. If the zone is 5°F below the heating setpoint for 10 minutes, generate a Level 3 alarm.
- 3. Suppress zone temperature alarms as follows:
 - a. After zone setpoint is changed.
 - b. While Zone Group is in Warmup Mode or Cooldown Mode.

2.6 TERMINAL UNITS – SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Terminal Heating Units, 2-position valve controlled – Fintube, convectors:
 - 1. Input Device: Electronic temperature sensor.
 - 2. Open/close valve to maintain temperature.
 - 3. Heating Hot-Water Plant Requests. Send the heating hot-water plant that serves the coil a heating hot-water plant request as follows:
 - a. If the space does not heat to setpoint within 5 minutes, send 1 request.
 - b. If there are no requests for 5 minutes, send 0 requests.
- B. Unit Heaters – Hydronic
 - 1. Input Device: Electronic temperature sensor.
 - 2. Provide a strap on aquastat mounted on the hot water return line set at 100°F to control the unit fan when hot water temperature is above setpoint.
 - 3. Upon a drop-in space temperature below the heating setpoint, the fan shall start, and the HW valve shall open. When the temperature rises above the setpoint, the fan shall stop, and the valve shall close. Minimum run time: 1 minute.
 - 4. ASHRAE 90.1-2016: Heating for vestibules shall include automatic controls capable of and configured to shut off the heating system when OA temperatures are above 45°F.
 - 5. Heating Hot-Water Plant Requests. Send the heating hot-water plant that serves the coil a heating hot-water plant request as follows:
 - a. If the space does not heat to setpoint within 5 minutes, send 1 request.
 - b. If there are no requests for 5 minutes, send 0 requests.

2.7 VAV TERMINAL UNITS

- A. VAV Terminal Unit with Reheat Active endpoints used in the control logic depicted in Figure 5.6.5 shall vary depending on the mode of the Zone Group the zone is a part of (see Table 5.6.4).
- B. Provide VAV Terminal Unit with Reheat Control logic as shown in Figure 5.6.5 and described in the following subsections.



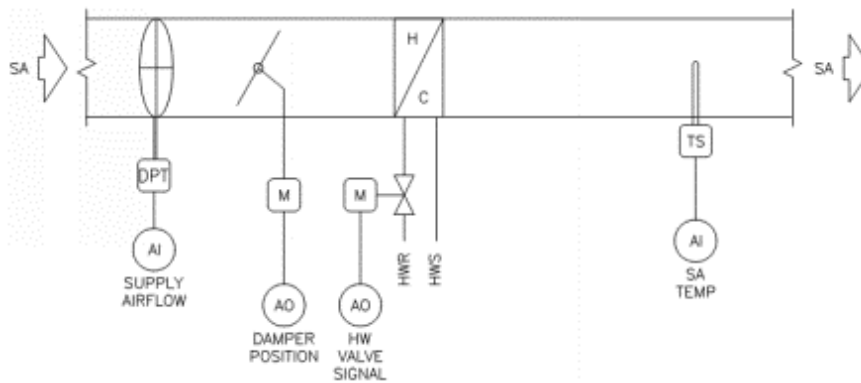
C. Figure 5.6.5 Control logic for VAV reheat zone.

Table 5.6.4 Endpoints as a Function of Zone Group Mode

Endpoint	Occupied	Cooldown	Setup	Warmup	Setback	Unoccupied
Cooling maximum	Vcool-max	Vcool-max	Vcool-max	0	0	0
Cooling minimum	Vmin*	0	0	0	0	0
Minimum	Vmin*	0	0	0	0	0
Heating minimum	Max (Vheat-min, min*)	Vheat-min	0	Vheat-max	Vheat-max	0
Heating maximum	Max (Vheat-max, min*)	Vheat-max	0	Vcool-max	Vcool-max	0

- D.
- When the Zone State is cooling, the cooling-loop output shall be mapped to the active airflow setpoint from the cooling minimum endpoint to the cooling maximum endpoint. Heating coil is disabled unless the DAT is below the minimum setpoint (50°F).
 - If SA temperature from the air handler is greater than room temperature, the active airflow setpoint shall be no higher than the minimum endpoint.
 - When the Zone State is deadband, the active airflow setpoint shall be the minimum endpoint. Heating coil is disabled unless the DAT is below the minimum setpoint (50°F).
 - The purpose of the following heating sequence is to minimize the reheat energy consumption by first increasing the SAT while maintaining minimum flow, and only increasing the total airflow if needed to satisfy the zone: When the Zone State is heating, the Heating Loop shall maintain space temperature at the heating setpoint as follows:

- a. From 0% to 50%, the heating-loop output shall reset the discharge temperature setpoint from the current AHU SAT setpoint to a maximum of $\text{Max}\Delta T$ above space temperature setpoint. The active airflow setpoint shall be the heating minimum endpoint.
 - b. From 51% to 100%, if the DAT is greater than room temperature plus 5°F, the heating loop output shall reset the active airflow setpoint from the heating minimum endpoint to the heating maximum endpoint.
 - c. The heating coil shall be modulated to maintain the discharge temperature at setpoint. (Directly controlling heating off the zone temperature control loop is not acceptable).
4. In Occupied Mode, the heating coil shall be modulated to maintain a DAT no lower than 50°F.
 5. The VAV damper shall be modulated by a control loop to maintain the measured airflow at the active setpoint.



E. VAV Alarms: Provide per Guideline 36 Paragraph 5.6.6.

1. Low Airflow
2. Low-SA Temperature
3. Airflow Sensor Calibration. If the fan serving the zone is OFF and airflow sensor reading is above the larger of 10% of the cooling maximum airflow setpoint or 50 cfm for 30 minutes, generate a Level 3 alarm.
4. Leaking Damper. If the damper position is 0%, and airflow sensor reading is above the larger of 10% of the cooling maximum airflow setpoint or 50 CFM for 10 minutes while the fan serving the zone is proven ON, generate a Level 4 alarm.
5. Leaking Valve. If the valve position is 0% for 15 minutes, DAT is above AHU SAT by 5°F, and the fan serving the zone is proven ON, generate a Level 4 alarm.

F. VAV Testing/Commissioning Overrides. Provide software switches that interlock to a system level point to:

1. force zone airflow setpoint to zero,
2. force zone airflow setpoint to $V_{\text{cool-max}}$,
3. force zone airflow setpoint to V_{min} ,

4. force zone airflow setpoint to V_{heat-max},
5. force damper full closed/open,
6. force heating to OFF/closed, and
7. reset request-hours accumulator point to zero (provide one point for each reset type listed in the next section).

G. VAV System Requests

1. Cooling SAT Reset Requests

- a. If the zone temperature exceeds the zone's cooling setpoint by 5°F for 2 minutes and after suppression period due to setpoint change, send 3 requests.
- b. Else if the zone temperature exceeds the zone's cooling setpoint by 3°F for 2 minutes and after suppression period due to setpoint change, send 2 requests.
- c. Else if the Cooling Loop is greater than 95%, send 1 request until the Cooling Loop is less than 85%.
- d. Else if the Cooling Loop is less than 95%, send 0 requests.

2. Static Pressure Reset Requests

- a. If the measured airflow is less than 50% of setpoint while setpoint is greater than zero and the damper position is greater than 95% for 1 minute, send 3 requests.
- b. Else if the measured airflow is less than 70% of the setpoint while the setpoint is greater than zero and the damper position is greater than 95% for 1 minute, send 2 requests.
- c. Else if the damper position is greater than 95%, send 1 request until the damper position is less than 85%.
- d. Else if the damper position is less than 95%, send 0 requests.

3. If There Is a Hot-Water Coil, Hot-Water Reset Requests

- a. If the DAT is 30°F less than the setpoint for 5 minutes, send 3 requests.
- b. Else if the DAT is 15°F less than the setpoint for 5 minutes, send 2 requests.
- c. Else if HW valve position is greater than 95%, send 1 request until the HW valve position is less than 85%.
- d. Else if the HW valve position is less than 95%, send 0 requests.

4. If There Is a Hot-Water Coil and Heating Hot-Water Plant Requests. Send the heating hot-water plant that serves the zone a heating hot-water plant request as follows:

- a. If the HW valve position is greater than 95%, send 1 request until the HW valve position is less than 10%.
- b. Else if the HW valve position is less than 95%, send 0 requests.

H. For VAV zones with CO₂ sensors: When in the occupied mode, the controller shall measure the zone CO₂ concentration and modulate the zone damper open on rising CO₂ concentrations,

overriding normal damper operation to maintain a CO2 setpoint of not more than 750 ppm (adj.).

- I. For zones with associated perimeter heating, modulate electronic control perimeter heating HW valve in sequence (simultaneously) with reheat coil to maintain space temperature when associated AHU is running. When space temperature is below setpoint modulate the HW valve open. The reverse shall occur when space temperature is above setpoint. When the associated AHU is off, the radiation valve shall be modulated to maintain heating setpoint and the associated reheat valve shall be closed. Close the perimeter heating valve closed whenever OA is above 50° F (adj.).

2.8 SNOW MELT SYSTEM

- A. Program and integrate the Tekmar controller specified in Section 230900.
- B. Automatic controls shall be capable of and configured to shut off the systems when the slab temperature is above 50°F and no precipitation is falling, and an automatic or manual control that will allow shutoff when the outdoor temperature is above 40°F so that the potential for snow or ice accumulation is negligible.
- C. If moisture is detected while the outdoor temperature is between Warm Weather Shut Down and Cold Weather Cut Off, the control shall enter the “Melting” state. In this state the control shall determine a slab target temperature, based on the melting setpoint and the current outdoor temperature, and regulate the mixing device to maintain this target. It shall remain in this state until moisture is no longer detected, and any additional melt time (as programmed) has expired. During operation, should the outdoor temperature drop below the Cold Weather Cut Off setpoint, the control shall shut down the heating system to conserve energy; the controls shall enter a ‘melt pending’ state and will resume melting when the outdoor temperature rises above the Cold Weather Cut Off setpoint.
- D. The Tekmar controller shall modulate the source side control valve to maintain load side glycol temperature at setpoint. During operation of the snowmelt system, the snow melt pump shall operate continuously.
- E. Provide and Idle setpoint configuration, the control shall maintain the desired slab temperature while the outdoor temperature is between Warm Weather Shut Down and Cold Weather Cut Out. If inclement weather is expected and a Storm signal is communicated from the BAS using BACnet, the control shall temporarily idle the slab in a Storm state for a given period of time.

2.9 EXHAUST FANS

- A. Fan Alarms
 1. Maintenance interval alarm when fan has operated for more than 3,000 hours: Level 4. Reset interval counter when alarm is acknowledged.
 2. Provide fan fault alarms per Paragraph 1.3 “Alarms”.
 3. Damper Failure: Commanded open, but the status is closed; Level 2.

- B. This room temperature control method should only be used in non-occupied spaces where ventilation is not required (e.g., equipment rooms) Heat Relief: Provide end switches for dampers. The intake/exhaust air dampers shall open anytime the unit runs and shall close anytime the unit stops. The fan shall be enabled after the damper end switch status has been proven. Fan shall run when zone temperature rises above the active cooling setpoint until zone temperature falls more than 2°F below the active cooling setpoint for 2 minutes. Provide a Level 3 alarm if the zone temperature is greater than the cooling setpoint by a user definable amount (adj.). This sequence applies to the following fans:
 - 1. EF-2R
 - 2. Existing EF-3
- C. Scheduled (Time): Exhaust fan shall operate when any of the associated system air handlers are proven on, and any associated Zone Group is in the Occupied Mode. The sequence applies to the following fans:
 - 1. Existing EF-1
 - 2. Existing EF-4
 - 3. Existing EF-5
 - 4. Existing EF-6
- D. Continuous: The exhaust fans will run 24/7. There is no BAS start stop circuit. The following fans shall run continuously:
 - 1. Existing EF-7

2.10 COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONERS (CRAC) UNITS

- A. CRAC units have packaged controls, see Section 238123. Provide integration with the CRAC factory controller.
- B. BAS contractor shall provide space temperatures and humidity sensors. Setpoints:
 - 1. Temperature: 59°F to 75°F; Setpoint: 72°F.
 - 2. Humidity: 30% to 60%, non-condensing
 - 3. MAX Temperature Rate of Change: 9° F per 10 minutes
- C. The two CRAC units shall operate as parallel units, both of which operate continuously.

2.11 DOMESTIC HOT WATER

- A. Use for indirect hot water from boiler plant: Control DHW Heating Pumps:
 - 1. Input Device: DHW tank temperature sensors
 - 2. Output Device: boiler plant controller; contact closure to start pump.
 - a. Pump speed shall be set during balancing.

- b. Provide pump fault alarms per Paragraph 1.3 “Alarms”.
- 3. Action: Energize pump on a call for DHW heating.
- 4. Parallel pumps shall be controlled per Paragraph 1.5 “Equipment Staging & Rotation”.
- B. DHW Temperature Monitoring: The digital mixing valve (specified in 221116) has a BACnet card. Monitor and Level 1 alarm if the HW supply temperature to the building exceeds setpoint for more than 20 minutes.

2.12 DUCT SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Smoke dampers provided in ducts are required to close by building code in the event their associated smoke detectors are in alarm or if the associated duct smoke detector requires a minimum velocity to operate and the associated air systems are shutdown.
- B. Installation in the ductwork and connection to the control system shall be under Division 23. Detector furnished and wired to the fire alarm system by Division 26.
- C. For software interlocks of smoke dampers to the fan systems, the smoke dampers shall be commanded open and closed on fan status through the DDC smoke damper control output.
- D. For fan systems with safety circuit hardwire interlocks and fan fails to start after an appropriate time delay (not longer than five minutes), smoke dampers shall close through the DDC smoke damper control output, the fan shall be latched off, and an alarm sent through the DDC system. A software reset point and a momentary pushbutton located at the temperature control panel for the associated fan system shall be provided to reset the fan system. On fan system start-up, a time delay shall allow the dampers to open before the fan is started. All necessary software and hardware interlocks shall be provided to perform these functions. See individual fan system control sequences for the type of smoke damper interlock to use and more details on how this should be accomplished. The smoke dampers shall be hardwire interlocked to the associated fire alarm control module to close whenever the fire alarm control module indicates an alarm to shut down the associated AHU.
- E. Alarms shall be provided for each smoke damper by the BAS contractor. The alarm shall be generated when the smoke damper is not in its commanded position after the appropriate time delay allowing for the smoke damper to actuate fully. Alarms shall be provided regardless of if the smoke damper command is from the DDC system or fire alarm system. Binary inputs to the DDC system from the fire alarm system devices commanding the AHU systems and associated dampers shall be provided for to allow for required alarms.

- F. For smoke dampers that are controlled by individual duct smoke detectors in shaft penetrations and the AHU system is not programmed to shut down, these smoke dampers shall go into alarm whenever they close.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS POINTS

- A. Glycol Feed System: Existing to remain.

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results"
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories.
 - 3. Division 23 controls section for temperature-control valves and sensors.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and specialties for hydronic HVAC piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping
 - 2. Hydronic specialties
 - 3. Chemical treatment.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: Braided Expansion Loops
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Qualify soldering processes, procedures, and solderers for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube in accordance with ASTM B 828.
- C. Qualify brazing processes for copper and copper alloy pipe and tube according to ANSI/AWS C3.4.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Drawings show the general layout of piping and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect piping to equipment and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate piping based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction.
- C. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations and penetrations with other trades.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Balancing Valves:
 - a. Griswold Controls.
 - b. ITT Bell & Gossett
 - c. Taco, Inc.
 - d. Tour & Anderson

- e. IMI Flow Design
- f. Griswold Controls
- g. Watts Industries Inc.
- h. Caleffi
- i. Nexus

2. Hydronic Pressure-Reducing Valves:

- a. Amtrol, Inc.
- b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- d. ITT Bell & Gossett
- e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
- f. Caleffi
- g. Watts Industries, Inc.

3. Safety Valves:

- a. Amtrol, Inc.
- b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- d. ITT McDonnell & Miller.
- e. Kunkle Valve Division.
- f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
- g. Caleffi
- h. Watts Industries Inc.

4. Air Vents and Vacuum Breakers:

- a. Armstrong International, Inc.
- b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
- c. ITT Hoffman
- d. Caleffi
- e. Spirotherm
- f. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

- C. Fitting Standard: Copper fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18, ASME B16.22 or ASME B16.26.
- D. Press Fitting: Viega Pro Press - Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be EPDM. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by fitting manufacturer. Press ends shall have SC (Smart Connect) feature design (leakage path). Provide a smart connect feature to assure leakage of liquids and/or gases from inside the system past the sealing element of an un-pressed connection. The function of this feature shall be to provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections which have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.
- G. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver).

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A-53, Type S (seamless) or Type F (furnace-butt welded), Grade B, Schedule 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: ASTM A-53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40 and 80, black steel, plain ends.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A-234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings: Material Group: 1.1. End Connections: Butt-welding. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Mechanically formed copper or steel tee connections are not acceptable.
- I. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ANSI B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

- K. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.5 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following. PEX-a manufacturer system warranty shall cover tubing for a duration of 30 years from the date of installation.

1. Uponor Wirsbo hePEX (Basis of Design)
2. Rehau
3. Watts Radiant
4. Viega

- B. Manufacturer's Warranty for Hydronic Piping: Provide a 25 year warranty for PEX-a piping and ASTM F 1960 fittings. Performance Requirements: PEX-a piping and fittings shall meet the following pressure and temperature ratings:

1. 200°F at 80 psi.
2. 180°F at 100 psi.
3. 73.4°F at 160 psi.

- C. Plastic Pipe and Fittings:

1. PEX-a (Engle-method Crosslinked Polyethylene) Piping: Uponor Wirsbo hePEX, ASTM 876 with oxygen-diffusion barrier that meets DIN 4726.
2. PEX-a Fittings, Elbows and Tees (1/2 inch through 3 inch nominal pipe size): ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fitting manufactured from the following material types:
3. UNS No. C69300 Lead-free (LF) Brass.
4. 20 percent glass-filled polysulfone as specified in ASTM D6394.
5. Unreinforced polysulfone (group 01, class 1, grade 2) as specified in ASTM D6394.
6. Polyphenylsulfone (group 03, class 1, grade 2) as specified in ASTM D6394
7. Blend of polyphenylsulfone (55-80%) and unreinforced polysulfone (rem.) as specified in ASTM D6394.
8. Reinforcing cold-expansion rings shall be manufactured from the same source as PEX-a piping manufacturer and marked "F1960".

- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturer: Provide fittings from the same manufacturer of the piping.
2. Threaded Brass to PEX-a Transition: One-piece brass fitting with male or female threaded adapter and F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring. Typically used for PEX sizes 3 inch and below.
3. Brass Sweat to PEX-a Transition: One-piece brass fitting with sweat adapter and F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring. Typically used for PEX sizes 3 inch and below.
4. Dezincification-resistant (DZR) Brass to PEX-a Transition: Male NPT thread and PEX compression fitting. Editor: Typically used for PEX sizes 1 inch through 4 inch.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturer: Provide unions from the same manufacturer of the piping.
2. Threaded Brass to PEX-a Union: One-piece brass fitting with male or female threaded adapter and F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring. Typically used for PEX sizes 3 inch and below.
3. Brass Sweat to PEX-a Union: One-piece brass fitting with sweat adapter and F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring. Typically used for PEX sizes 3 inch and below.

2.6 HYDRONIC VALVES

A. Gate Valves

1. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, union bonnet, rising-stem, solid wedge: Hammond IB617, Nibco T-124/134, Stockham B105, Milwaukee 1152 or equal.
2. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge: Hammond IR1140, Nibco F617-0, Stockham G623, Milwaukee F2885 or equal.
3. Solder Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, union bonnet, rising-stem, solid wedge: Hammond IB648, Nibco S134, Stockham B115, Milwaukee 1169 or equal.
4. Comply with the following standards: Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 70; Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80.

B. Ball Valves

1. Threaded Ends 4" and Smaller: 150 psi WP and 600 psi non-shock CWP, forged brass full-port or cast bronze two-piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Watts FBV-3C series/B6080 series, Hammond 8501, Nibco T-585-70, Milwaukee BA100, Apollo 70-Series, or approved equal.
2. Soldered Ends 3" and Smaller: 150 psi WP and 600psi non-shock CWP, full-port cast bronze or forged brass two piece body, hard chrome plated forged brass ball, true adjustable packing nut ("O"-ring only type stem seal not acceptable), blow-out proof stem: Watts FBVS-3C series/B6081 series, Hammond 8511, Nibco S-585-70, Milwaukee BA150, Apollo 70-Series, approved or equal.
3. Comply with MSS SP-110.

C. Butterfly Valves

1. Basis of Design: Center Line Series 200; Lug Type, cast iron, drilled and tapped lug body, ductile iron disc, 416SS shaft, bronze bushing, EPDM seat.
2. Valve bodies shall have extended necks to provide for 2-1/4" insulation as needed.
3. Comply with MSS SP-67.

4. Compatible with ANSI 125/150 flanges. Dead-end capacity to 200 psi.
5. Operators: 6" and smaller: handle with infinite adjustment; 8" and larger: gear w/balance-stop hand wheel. Valves located 7 feet or higher: provide gear/chain wheel.
6. Approved Manufacturers: Watts, Hammond, Nibco, Milwaukee, or approved equal.

D. Bronze Globe Valves, Class 125:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

E. Bronze Globe Valves, Class 150:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

F. Iron Globe Valves, Class 125:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - g. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

G. Iron Globe Valves, Class 250:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.

- d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - g. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.
 - H. Wafer Check valves: Provide wafer style, butterfly type, spring actuated check valves designed to be installed with gaskets between two standard Class 125 flanges. Construct iron body valves with pressure containing parts of valves with materials conforming to ANSI/ASTM A 126, Grade B. Support hanger pin by removable side plug; Class 125, cast iron body, stainless steel trim, bronze disc, Buna-N seal, Watts BF/DBF series, Metraflex 700 Series, Nibco W920-W, Stockham WG970, Hammond 9253, Milwaukee 1400, or approved or equal.
 - I. Swing check valves:
 - 1. Construct pressure containing parts of Valves as follows: Bronze Valves: 125 or 150 psi: ANSI/ASTM B 62; Iron Body Valves: ANSI/ASTM A-126, Grade B. Comply with the following standards for design, workmanship, material and testing: Bronze Valves: MSS SP – 80; Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 71.
 - 2. Construct valves of pressure casting free of any impregnating materials. Construct disc and hanger as one piece. Support hanger pins by removable side plug.
 - 3. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB904, Nibco T-413Y, Stockham B320T, Milwaukee 509 or approved equal.
 - 4. Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB912, Nibco S-413-Y, Stockham B310T, Milwaukee 511 or approved equal.
 - 5. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, horizontal swing, cast-iron disc: Hammond IR1124, Nibco F918-B, Stockham G931, Milwaukee F2974 or approved equal.
 - J. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and non-corrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.
 - K. ASME Safety Relief Valves: Bell & Gossett A-434D, or equal; diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV. The fluid shall not discharge into the spring chamber. The valve shall have a low blow-down differential. The valve seat and all moving parts exposed to the fluid shall be of non-ferrous material.
- 2.7 HOOKUPS AND BALANCING
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - 1. Nexus (Basis of Design)
 - 2. IMI Flow Design
 - 3. HCI

4. Hays
 5. Griswold
 6. Victaulic
 7. Taco
 8. Bell & Gossett
- B. Minimum Requirements Per Coil Installation:
1. Manual Flow Control Valve (MFCV)
 2. Y-strainer.
 3. Temperature Control Valve (TCV) – see 230900.
 4. Union connections at coil and TCV.
 5. Air vent on return side.
 6. Blowdown/drain valve on supply side.
 7. Pressure/temperature test plugs across coil and TCV.
 8. Full port, union end ball valves or butterfly valve for shutoff.
- C. Materials Of Construction (2½” and smaller, except as noted)
1. Brass or stainless steel metals.
 2. Teflon, EPDM or FKM seals.
- D. Installation
1. Installation shall conform to basic piping methods specifications.
 2. All components shall be isolated by shutoff valves.
 3. Flexible hoses shall be installed at coil connections as shown in the plans or at the option of the mechanical contractor.
 4. Union tailpieces may be used to reduce pipe sizes to match coil and TCV valve sizes.
 5. Pressure/Temperature test plugs shall be installed across coil.
 6. A Y-strainer or combination strainer and valve shall be installed on the supply side.
 7. Unions shall be used to isolate the coil, AFCV and TCV.
- E. Shutoff Valves (2½” and smaller) shall be forged brass ball valves, Nexus Model UX:
1. A one-piece body rated at 250 psi WP, 325° F.
 2. Interchangeable union ends with FKM O-ring seal (ground joint is not acceptable).
 3. Multiple ¼” tapped ports for test plugs, vent, and/or drain.
 4. Blowout-proof stem with dual KFM O-ring seals.
 5. Hard chrome plated stainless steel ball with Teflon seats.
- F. Shutoff Valves (2½” and larger) shall be lug pattern butterfly valves, Nexus Model BV:
1. A minimum of 225 psi WP, 250° F.
 2. 125# Class lug pattern cast or ductile iron body.
 3. EPDM cartridge seat, 416 stainless steel one-piece shaft, and 304 stainless steel disc.
 4. Top and bottom shaft bushings.
 5. Provide an infinite position chrome plated steel top plate for balancing purposes.
 6. Epoxy coated body.

- G. Manual Flow Control Valves (2½" and smaller) shall be a combination of metering/balance type of forged brass construction, Nexus Model XB:
1. A modified venturi equipped with (2) pressure/temperature ports and an ID tag.
 2. A combination shutoff and memory stop device-indicating degree of opening.
 3. A rating of 250 WOG, 325°F.
 4. An interchangeable union ends with FKM O-ring type seal.
 5. Blowout proof stem with dual FKM O-ring seals.
 6. Hard chrome plated stainless steel ball with Teflon seats.
- H. Manual Flow Control Valves (2½" and larger) shall be an instrument and metering station with integral Pitot Tube, multiple ports for instruments, accessories and drains, a butterfly throttling valve; Nexus Model NXFB:
1. The Pitot tube shall be twin tube design, of 316 stainless steel with blowout proof attachment to station body.
 2. Ports shall include ¾" port for thermometer well, ¼" ports for pressure gauge, air vent, transmitter or other accessories, and a ½" drain port.
 3. The instrument station shall be 125# Class flanged (mates to 150# Class flanges) construction.
 4. The butterfly valve shall be lug pattern with a rating 225 PSIG, 250°F.
The butterfly valve shall have an infinite position operator with memory stop (6" and smaller), worm gear with memory stop (6" and larger).
- I. Temperature Control Valves, ref. Section 230900 & 230993.
- J. Combination Strainer/Ball Valves (2½" and smaller) used for supply side shutoff and strainer requirements shall be forged brass construction, Nexus Model UY:
1. A minimum rating of 250 WOG, 325° F.
 2. Interchangeable union end with FKM O-ring seal.
 3. Multiple ¼" tapped ports for test plugs, vent, or other accessories.
 4. Blowout proof stem with dual FKM O-ring seals.
 5. Hard chrome plated stainless steel ball with Teflon seats.
 6. A 20 mesh 304 stainless steel filter screen, accessible without affecting the valve piping.
 7. A port in the filter cap for a blowdown/drain valve.
- K. Combination Strainer/Butterfly Valves (2½" and larger) used for supply side shutoff and strainer requirements shall be cast or gray iron construction, Nexus Model SXFV:
1. A minimum rating of 175 psi WP, 250° F.
 2. 125# Class flanges (mates to 150# Class flanges) and lug pattern butterfly valve.
 3. Multiple ¼" tapped accessory ports across the filter screen.
 4. A flanged end cap with a ¾" port for a blowdown/drain valve standard thru 8" size.
 5. A ¾" port for thermometer well.
 6. A 304 stainless steel screen, with perforations 0.045" thru 3", and 0.125" thru 8".
- L. Y-Strainers (2½" and smaller) shall be forged brass body, Nexus Model UYX:

1. ¼" tapped accessory ports.
 2. A rating of 250 WOG, 325° F.
 3. A 20 mesh 304 stainless steel filter screen, removable without affecting the strainer piping.
 4. A port in the filter cap for a blowdown/drain valve.
- M. Y-Strainers (2½" and larger) shall be 125# Class flanged cast or ductile iron body, Nexus Model SXF:
1. Multiple ¼" tapped accessory ports across the filter screen.
 2. A flanged end cap with a ¾" port for a blowdown valve standard thru 8" size.
 3. A ¾" port for thermometer well.
 4. A 304 stainless steel screen, with perforations 0.045" thru 3", and 0.125" thru 8".
- N. Blowdown/Drain Valves shall be forged brass ball valve construction, Nexus Model BD:
1. A minimum rating of 250 WOG, 325° F.
 2. Blowout proof stem with dual FKM O-ring seals.
 3. Hard chrome plated brass ball with Teflon seats.
 4. A ¾" hose end and nylon / brass cap with retainer to protect threads.
- O. Unions (2" and smaller) shall be forged brass, Nexus Model UU:
1. A minimum of 250 psi WP, 325° F.
 2. Multiple ¼" tapped ports for test plugs, vent and/or drain valves.
 3. FKM O-ring seal.
- P. Accessories to coil piping components shall conform to the following:
1. Nexus PT Pressure/Temperature test plugs shall be rated for 1000 psi, 325° F, with brass body, Nordel check plugs, and sealed cap.
 2. Flexible hoses shall be designed for water, and fire retarding conform to ASTM codes E84-00, with stainless steel outer braid.
 3. Hoses (½" thru 1"), Nexus UFHF.
 - a. Shall have a Kevlar reinforced EPDM tube core, brass end fittings, and designed for a working pressure of 400 psi, 248°F.
 - b. Provide dual union or swivel end fittings.
 4. Hoses (1¼" thru 2"), Nexus UFHM:
 - a. Shall have Rayon reinforced EPDM tube core, brass end fittings, and designed for a working pressure of 300 psi, 248° F. The (2½") hose shall have stainless steel outer braid and carbon steel Sch. 40 fittings, and designed for a working pressure of 400 psi, 70° F.
 - b. Provide least one union or swivel end fitting

5. Nexus MV Manual air vents shall be of brass construction and rated at 250 psi, 450° F.
6. Shaft extensions (2" and smaller) for insulated pipe shall be at least 2 1/4" tall and constructed of brass
7. Chilled water systems: Provide extended pressure and temperature test plugs, manual air vents and handles. Extended handles shall not break the vapor barrier when operated.
8. Provide a temperature and pressure test/meter kit (Nexus #MKA) for use by MC during start-up, turn-over to Owner at project completion.

2.8 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

- A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 deg F operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.
- B. Automatic Air Vent: Spirotherm Spirotop, or equal; maintenance-free, designed to vent automatically with float principle; solid-brass body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 270°F maximum temperature; NPS 1/2 inlet connection; 1/2" male thread at vent point for pressure-testing or remote venting of unwanted gases. The Spirotop has a unique "dry" vent design that helps prevent the system fluid from reaching the spring actuated Viton seat and seal assembly, which is the cause of most conventional air vent failures. Air vent shall be dry: release air, not water.
 1. The unique valve mechanism is guaranteed not to leak and cannot be shut off.
 2. Specially constructed air chamber to protect the valve mechanism from dirt.
 3. Sufficient volume to handle pressure fluctuations.
 4. A reliable vacuum breaker for system draining.
 5. Leak and dirt resistant.
- C. Expansion Tanks: Taco Model CA, or approved equal. Construction: Welded steel, designed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME (BPV code sec VIII, div 1); supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of (125/150 psi), with flexible heavy duty butyl rubber bladder. Bladder shall be able to accept the full volume of the expansion tank and shall be removable and replaceable. Bladder shall be NSF 61 rated for potable water service and shall be manufactured with FDA approved materials.
- D. Expansion tank isolation valves: Provide valve lockouts: shall meet OSHA requirements to ensure ball valves are locked securely and effectively; for use on 1/4-turn valves to prevent tampering; polypropylene material resists chemicals, solvents, cracking & rust; provide padlock locking mechanism. Seton, Brady, or approved equal.
- E. Air and Dirt Separator
 1. Provide air and dirt removal devices of the size and type as shown on the plans. Air and dirt separation devices shall be Taco 4900 Series or approved equal by Spirovent or Bell & Gossett.
 2. Air and dirt removal device shall be constructed of steel designed and fabricated per Section VIII Division 1 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code with a maximum working pressure rating of 125 psi at 270°F.

3. Each air & dirt separator shall be equipped with a brass conical shaped air venting chamber designed to minimize system fluid from fouling the venting assembly. Air vent shall be furnished with a closeable port to prevent vent clogging during system fill. A brass flushing cock shall be located on the side of each separator to facilitate system fast-fill and the removal of floating impurities from the air / system fluid interface within the separator. A blowdown valve shall be provided by the unit manufacturer on the bottom of each air and dirt separator to allow cleaning as required.
4. The air & dirt separator shall employ the use of high surface area, stainless steel pall rings to achieve optimal separation of air & dirt from the system fluid. Screens made of 304-stainless steel are provided on the inlet and outlet of each separator to isolate the internals from the system. Units installed in open systems shall be provided with a removable top head for removal and cleaning of the internal coalescence media.
5. The unit shall be manufactured with a switchable on/off style Neodymium magnet assembly which does not require removal from vessel to facilitate maintenance and cleaning.
6. The supplier of the air & dirt separator shall furnish to the design engineer the results of independent air & dirt testing of a representative unit from the suppliers' standard product offering. Suppliers not providing these independent performance test results will not be accepted.

2.9 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 2. Flow Design, Inc.
 3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 4. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: "Pete's Plug II", a 1/4" fitting to receive either a temperature or pressure probe 1.8" OD.
- C. Body: Solid brass with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping. Core Inserts: Nordel, an ethylene-propylene based synthetic rubber.
- D. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 PSIG at 275 deg F.

2.10 WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Sentinel
 2. Anderson Chemical Company.
 3. Aqua-Chem, Inc.
 4. Barclay Water Management, Inc.
 5. General Electric Company; GE Water & Process Technologies.
 6. H-O-H Water Technology, Inc.
 7. Metro Group, Inc. (The); Metropolitan Refining Div.
 8. Nalco; an Ecolab company.
 9. Watcon, Inc.

B. Performance Requirements

1. Provide water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems.
2. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
3. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Closed hydronic systems, including shall have the following water qualities:
 - a. pH: Maintain a value within 8.2 to 9.5.
 - b. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
 - c. Total Hardness : <150 ppm as CaCO_3 .
 - d. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
 - e. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
 - f. TSS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
 - g. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - h. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - i. Microbiological Limits:
 - 1) Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/mL.
 - 2) Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
 - 3) Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
 - 4) Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
 - 5) Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.11 GLYCOL

- A. DuPont Dowfrost HD or approved equal; the propylene glycol fluid to be used in such a system shall meet the following requirements: The fluid shall be industrially inhibited propylene glycol (phosphate-based). The fluid shall be easily analyzed for glycol concentration and inhibitor level, and easily re-inhibited using inhibitors readily available from the fluid manufacturer. The

fluid shall pass ASTM D1384 (less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals). The fluid shall be dyed bright yellow to aid in leak detection

- B. Glycol Feeder: Provide a completely, preassembled package Glycol Feed System, JL Wingert or Neptune G50 Series, or approved equal.
1. The pump shall be a bronze rotary gear pump with a capacity as scheduled. Pump shall be mounted below the tank.
 2. The tank shall be constructed of polyethylene and be provided with a four-leg carbon steel stand with four bolt pads. The tank stand shall have upper and lower steel support banding to insure tank stability. Tank stand shall be painted with a two-coat system consisting of an oxide primer and alkyd enamel finish.
 3. Piping – Pump suction piping shall be piped using PVC fittings and tubing.
 4. A PVC ball valve and a cast iron “Y” strainer shall be provided in the pump suction piping.
 5. Pump discharge manifold shall be piped using Schedule 40 brass fittings suitable for chilled or hot water service. A pressure switch, ball valve, brass check valve and brass relief valve shall be mounted on the pump discharge assembly manifold. Piping shall be supported at both the top and bottom of the tank frame. The brass relief valve shall be piped back to the tank using PVC tubing and fittings. A pressure gauge shall be mounted in the discharge piping.
 6. Panel – A 115-volt control panel with NEMA 4X enclosure consisting of the following shall be provided:
 - a. H-O-A selector switch with running light and magnetic starter for feed pump.
 - b. In AUTO, the pump is operated by the skid-mounted differential (adjustable) pressure switch and interlocked to a low-level float switch mounted in the side of the tank.
 - c. Pressure Switch: Cut-In Range as scheduled
 - d. Level switch also energizes a low level remote dry contact.
 - e. Panel shall also be equipped with an 8’ power cord with grounded plug. Panel shall be mounted to the tank frame and positioned at eye level for ease of operation. Panels mounted on tank lids or mounted below the tank are unacceptable.
 - f. All electrical components (pressure switch, level switch, and pump) shall be wired in conduit to control panel. Loose, exposed, unprotected wire is unacceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HYDRONIC PIPING APPLICATIONS – ABOVE GROUND

- A. Hot Water, NPS 3 and Smaller: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with pressed or soldered joints; Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints.
- B. Chilled Water, NPS 3 and Smaller: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.

3.2 HYDRONIC PIPING APPLICATIONS – BELOW GROUND

- A. Hydronic piping within slabs, use continuous PEX, no joints permitted below slab.
- B. Underground piping outside the building: Pre-insulated underground piping system as specified herein.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Hydronic Valve Applications: Shutoff Duty: Ball and butterfly valves. Throttling Duty: Globe, ball, and butterfly valves.
- B. Provide shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line.
- C. Provide calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of terminal units, as indicated, and as required to facilitate system balancing.
- D. Provide pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

3.4 HYDRONIC PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results" for installation of:
 - 1. Basic piping requirements.
 - 2. Joint construction requirements.
 - 3. Hanger, support, and anchor devices.
 - 4. Firestopping
 - 5. Sleeves and Escutcheons
 - 6. Dielectric fittings
 - 7. Valves
 - 8. Mechanical Identification
- B. Hydronic piping systems shall be provided to permit the system to be drained. Provide drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and hose-end fitting with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- C. Provide piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow. Pipe size at connections to equipment shall be distribution main size, not connection size. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.
- D. Provide safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Provide safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for

installation requirements. Check the settings and operation of each safety valve, including valves furnished by heater manufacturer. Record settings.

- E. Swing Connections for Expansion: Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with flexible hoses at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- F. Terminal Equipment Connections
 - 1. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.
 - 2. Provide control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
 - 3. Arrange piping with offsets to allow for expansion, as well as terminal unit removal.

3.5 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Provide air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- B. Air separator and expansion tank to be provided on the suction side of the system pumps. Expansion tank to be tied into system piping in close proximity to air separator and system fill line. Provide piping to compression tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Expansion tanks: Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system design requirements.
- D. Hydraulic Separators: The primary loop shall be purged of air with the secondary terminal loop shutoff valves closed. The primary loop shall be cleaned of debris by starting the primary pumps and continuously circulating water in the primary loop. The system shall be cleaned by frequently cleaning the start-up screens in the primary pump suction diffusers until the screens do not collect any more debris. Once the suction diffuser start-up screens are clean then the shutoff valves to the secondary terminal loops can be opened. The secondary terminal loops shall be purged of air by opening the air vents on the terminal units. When the secondary terminal unit piping is purged of air then the circulators can be started.
- E. Braze Plate Heat Exchanger: Provide piped with counter flow direction. Provide 20-mesh strainers (confirm mesh rating, provide per manufacturers requirement's) with manual blow downs on heat exchanger inlet connections. Provide exchanger to allow removal and maintenance.

3.6 CONTROL VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Perform the following as directed by the BAS contractor:

1. Provide modulating control valves with minimum of 10 pipe diameters straight pipe at inlet and 5 pipe diameters straight pipe at outlet.
 2. Installation of immersion wells and pressure tapings, along with associated shut-off cocks.
 3. Installation of flow switches.
 4. Setting of automatic control valves or other control devices.
- B. Valve submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, size, and piping configuration to ensure compatibility with pipe design.
- C. Slip-stem control valves shall be installed so that the stem position is not more than 60 degrees from the vertical up position. Ball type control valves shall be installed with the stem in the horizontal position.

3.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the water characteristics described in Part 2.
- B. Provide bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system.
1. Provide in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor.
 2. Provide feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections.
 3. Provide NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
- C. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 feet per second, if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Provide temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the commissioning agent.
- D. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water. Circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill

varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 6 feet per second. Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.

- E. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.
- F. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.
- G. Fill systems that glycol solutions to the concentrations indicated in the equipment schedules.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Provide blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Provide safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division Section: "Common Work Results"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hydronic pumps and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pump.
 - 1. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
 - 2. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. UL Compliance: Fabricate and label pumps to comply with UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps," for construction requirements.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate electrical power with Division 26.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Taco
 - 2. Armstrong
 - 3. Bell & Gossett ITT
 - 4. PACO
 - 5. Grundfos
 - 6. Patterson
 - 7. Wilo

2.2 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.
- B. Motors: Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be non-overloading over full range of pump performance curve. Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Motors Indicated to be premium efficiency and shall meet or exceed all NEMA Standards Publication MG1 requirements and comply with NEMA premium efficiency levels Class B temperature rise, Class F insulation.

- D. Motors used with VFD's: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide AEGIS® Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR) on either DE or NDE of motor to divert current away from the bearings and protect bearings in attached equipment.
 - 2. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.

2.3 WET ROTOR PUMPS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Taco Comfort Solutions, Inc.; VR15 Series or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. [Bell & Gossett.](#)
 - 2. [Thrush Co. Inc.](#)
 - 3. Grundfos
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain pumps from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, wet-rotor pump. Pump and motor to form an integral unit with bearings lubricated by the pumped liquid.
- D. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Body: Cast iron.
 - 2. Impeller: Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Bearings. Metal-impregnated carbon.
- E. Motor: Variable speed.
 - 1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 3. ECM type.

2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Pumps with ECM/VFD shall have a check valve and shutoff valve instead of the multi-purpose valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations for compliance with requirements for installation. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Pumps and equipment shall be provided per manufacturer's recommendations and according to the standards of the Hydraulics Institute.
- B. Provide pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Pipe connections to pumps shall be made in such a manner so as not to exert any stress on pump housings. If necessary to meet this requirement, provide additional pipe supports and flex connectors.
- D. Reduction from line size to pump connection size shall be made with eccentric reducers attached to the pump with tops flat to allow continuity of flow and to avoid air pockets.
- E. Provide connector/expansion joints at the pump suction and discharge as indicated.
- F. Pumps shall **NOT** be run dry to check rotation.
- G. In-line Pumps: Provide in-line pumps with continuous-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers of size required to support weight of in-line pumps.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Provide piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Provide valves that are the same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Provide suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles. Provide fittings and specialties as detailed on the plans.
- E. Provide a single gage with three-input selector valve; locate at pump suction and discharge tappings, also strainer.

- F. Connect wiring and provide grounding in accordance with Division 26. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions and the Contract Documents. Complete installation and startup-checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide start-up of the pumping systems. This start-up shall include verification of proper installation, system initiation, adjustment, and fine tuning. Start-up shall not be considered complete until the sequence of operation, including all alarms, has been sufficiently demonstrated to the Owner or Owner's designated representative. This jobsite visit shall occur only after all hook-ups, tie-ins, and terminations have been completed and signed-off on the manufacturer's start-up request form.
- C. Check piping connections for tightness.
- D. Clean strainers on suction piping.
- E. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - 1. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 2. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - 3. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
- F. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, prepare pump for operation. Start motor. Open discharge valve slowly.
- G. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for detailed requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing hydronic systems.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps as specified below:
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining pumps.
 - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for LP steam and condensate piping, valves, fittings, and accessories associated with the humidifier steam distribution connection to the new air handlers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LP Systems: Low-pressure piping operating at 15 psig or less as required by ASME B31.9.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pressure-reducing and safety valve.
 - 2. Steam trap.
 - 3. Air vent and vacuum breaker.
 - 4. Flash tank.
 - 5. Meter.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, 1/4 inch equals 1 foot scale, flash tank assemblies and fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, pipe, multiple pipes, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops and their attachment to the building structure. Detail locations of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, Type, Grade, and Schedule as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A106 / A106M - 10 Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- C. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- E. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- F. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- G. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- H. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

- I. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.

- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Hart Industries, International Inc.
- d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

- 2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

D. Dielectric Flanges:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc..
- 2. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 2. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
- 3. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

2.4 STEAM VALVES

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.

B. Gate Valves:

- 1. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller, Low Pressure Steam and condensate: Class 150, bronze body, union bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge: Hammond IB629, Nibco T-134, Stockham B120, Milwaukee 1151 or approved equal.
- 2. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller, High Pressure Steam and condensate: Class 300, bronze body, union bonnet, rising stem, solid stainless wedge and stainless seat: Hammond IB654, Nibco T-174SS, Stockham B145, Milwaukee 1184 or approved equal.

3. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger, Low Pressure Steam and condensate: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge: Hammond IR1140, Nibco F617-0, Stockham G623, Milwaukee F2885 or approved equal.
4. Comply with the following standards:
 - a. Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 70
 - b. Bronze Valves: MSS SP - 80

C. Swing check valves:

1. Construct pressure containing parts of Valves as follows:
 - a. Bronze Valves: 125 or 150 psi: ANSI/ASTM B 62
 - b. Iron Body Valves: ANSI/ASTM A-126, Grade B
2. Comply with the following standards for design, workmanship, material and testing:
 - a. Bronze Valves: MSS SP - 80
 - b. Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP – 71
3. Construct valves of pressure casting free of any impregnating materials. Construct disc and hanger as one piece. Support hanger pins by removable side plug.
4. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller, Low Pressure Steam: Class 150, bronze body, screwed cap, Teflon disc: Hammond IB946, Stockham B316, Milwaukee 510T or approved equal.

D. Stop-Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.
 - b. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Company.
 - c. Lunkenheimer Valves.
 - d. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
2. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
3. End Connections: Flanged.
4. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
5. Stem: Brass alloy.
6. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
7. Packing: Polytetrafluoroethylene-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
8. Pressure Class: 250.

2.5 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. Tapped blowoff plug.
5. CWP Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe, with threaded joints using Class 125 cast-iron fittings.
- B. Condensate Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 80 steel pipe, with threaded joints using Class 125 malleable-iron fittings.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results" for installation of:
 1. Basic piping requirements.
 2. Joint construction requirements.
 3. Hanger, support, and anchor devices.
 4. Firestopping
 5. Sleeves and Escutcheons
 6. Dielectric fittings
 7. Valves
 8. Mechanical Identification

- B. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- C. Install steam supply & condensate piping at a minimum uniform grade of 1/2" per 10 feet downward in direction of flow.
- D. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- E. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.
- F. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- I. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.
 - 1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet.
 - 2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.

3.4 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

- B. Perform the following tests on steam and condensate piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
 3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- C. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 232213

SECTION 233113 - DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 for Access Doors
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results"
 - 3. Division 23 Control Section
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ductwork and accessories.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide necessary fittings and offsets. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions, which may be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. The contractor must comply with the enclosed specification in its entirety. If on inspections, the engineer finds changes have been made without prior written approval, the contractor will make the applicable changes to comply with this specification, at the contractor's expense.
- C. At the discretion of the engineer, sheet metal gauges, and reinforcing may be randomly checked to verify duct construction is in compliance.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. Exception: Sheet metal surfaces and fasteners.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

- 1. Sealants and gaskets.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
- 3. Fittings.
- 4. Reinforcement and spacing.
- 5. Seam and joint construction.
- 6. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
- 7. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
- 8. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

- 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
- 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
- 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
- 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

- D. Ductwork Specialties Product Data; provide for the following:

- 1. Sealant
- 2. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
- 3. Flexible ducts.
- 4. Backdraft dampers.
- 5. Manual-volume dampers: Damper manufacturer's printed application and performance data including pressure, velocity and temperature limitations shall be submitted for approval.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

- 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
- 2. Suspended ceiling components.

3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling – examples: lighting fixtures, sprinklers, etc.
7. Areas of building where coordination drawings are required:
 - a. All Mechanical Rooms
 - b. All ductwork 24" wide and larger.
 - c. Congested areas

- B. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 1. 90A: Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 2. 96: Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 1. 3rd Edition: 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
 2. 1st Edition: 2012 ANSI/SMACNA 016-2012 HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sealant and fire stopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Deliver, store and handle materials according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

- C. All ductwork, equipment, and fittings delivered and stored on the job site must be capped to prevent the entry of moisture, construction dust or other debris.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90 as indicated. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A-1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A-480/A-480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A-36/A-36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA.

- D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of un-braced panel area, unless ducts are lined. All large ducts must be braced as required to prevent drumming.
- E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA.
 - 1. Fig. 2-3 Rectangular Elbows: Type RE2 square throat with vanes, Type RE1 radius (1.5W minimum), or Type RE5 dual radius. Square throat is not allowed.
 - 2. Vane support in elbows: Fig 2-4. Turning vanes shall be double wall turning vanes fabricated from the same material as the duct. Mounting rails shall have friction insert tabs that align the vanes automatically. Tab spacing shall be as specified in Figure 2-3 of SMACNA. Rail systems with non-standard tab spacing shall not be accepted. Due to tensile loading, vanes shall be capable of supporting 250 pounds when secured according to the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Fig. 2-5 Rectangular Divided Flow Branches: Type 1, Type 2, Type 4A, or 4B.
 - 4. Fig. 2-6 Branch Connections: 45-degree entry, 45-degree lead-in, bell-mouth or spin-in (single diffuser supply only).
 - 5. Fig. 2-7 Offsets and Transitions. Use gradual offsets as shown, 90-degree offsets shall be avoided.
 - 6. Fig 2-9 Duct Coils: Duct coils with transitions and upstream access door as shown.

2.3 ROUND DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA.
- B. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA.
 - 1. Exposed Round Ducts: Shall be Spiral Seam (RL-1 seam) at 2-inch wg construction.
 - 2. Concealed Round Ducts: Shall be longitudinal Grooved Seam Flat lock (RL-5 seam) at 2-inch wg construction.
 - 3. Snap lock seams shall not be used for this project.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Outdoor Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A-603. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.
- G. Supports For Roof Mounted Items:
 - 1. Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 18-gauge, with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 2x4 treated wood nailer, 18-gauge galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant-strip; minimum height 11 inches. Provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 - 2. Roof Duct Supports: Portable Pipe Hanger Model number PPH-D - Enclosed style.
 - a. Engineered, portable system specifically designed for installation without the need for roof penetrations or flashings, and without causing damage to the roofing membrane.
 - b. Hot dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A 123 after fabrication.
 - c. Factory fabricated to support exact duct sizes and equipment to be installed.
 - d. Provide SS or galvanized clamps, bolts, nuts, washers, and other devices as required for a complete system.

2.5 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealant/Mastic: Shall be flexible, water-based, adhesive sealant designed for use in all pressure duct systems. After curing, it shall be resistant to ultraviolet light and shall prevent the entry of water, air and moisture into the duct system. Sealer shall be UL 723 listed; UL 181A-M or 181B-M listed; and meet NFPA 90A requirements. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealing mechanism.
 - 1. Maximum 5 flame spread and 0 smoke-developed (ASTM E-84 Tunnel Test).
 - 2. Generally, provide liquid sealant for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger.
 - 3. Resistance to mold, mildew and water: Excellent
 - 4. Color: Gray
 - 5. Duct sealant/mastic shall meet requirements for LEED. ITW TACC Miracle Kingco water-based sealants, or approved equal.

- B. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- C. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals: Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch w.g. and shall be rated for 10-inch w.g. static-pressure class, positive or negative. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 FITTINGS

- A. Tees, Laterals, and Conical Tees: Use 45 degree; fabricate to comply with SMACNA with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.
- B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from body onto branch tap entrance.
- C. Elbows: Diameters 3 through 8 inches shall be two-section die stamped; all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
- D. Low-point drains: Ductmate moisture drain with funnel collection design; 3/4" connection with drain fitting and cap.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. McGill Air Flow LLC.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Durodyne
 - 6. Cesco
 - 7. Buckley
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door: Double wall, rated for up to 4.5" static pressure. Door panel filled with 1" fiberglass insulation; 3/4 lb. density. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch continuous piano hinge and cam latches. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs.
 - 3. Provide 1/8" thick neoprene gaskets.
 - 4. Locks: Access doors less than 12 sq. inches: One cam lock. Doors over 12 sq. inches shall have two locks.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Provide for all air moving equipment. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with NFPA 90A. Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts. Duro-Dyne, Ductmate, Hardcast, or approved equal.
- B. Indoor Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene or neoprene. Minimum Weight: 26 oz. /sq. yd. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 0 or 1. Flame Spread: Less than 25; Smoke Developed: Less than 50.
- B. All products shall be certified by Greenguard Environmental Institute; independent testing of products for emissions of respirable particles and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's), including formaldehyde and other specific product-related pollutants. Greenguard provides independent, third-party certification of IAQ performance. Certification is based upon criteria used by EPA, OSHA and WHO.
- C. Rated Positive Pressure: 10" w.g. per UL-181. Maximum negative pressure: 3/4".
- D. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.
 - 1. R6 insulation, Basis of Design: Atco #86
 - 2. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
 - 3. Jacket (inner and outer): Polyethylene film.
- E. Exhaust/Return Flexible Ducts, not insulated: Atco#50 Factory-fabricated, round duct. Reinforcement: Triple lamination of tough metallized polyester, aluminum foil and polyester encapsulates a steel wire helix. Rated for 3/4" w.g. negative pressure.
- F. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- G. Hangers shall be band type, 1" wide minimum.

2.10 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manual balancing dampers meeting the following specifications shall be furnished and installed on all branch ducts and where shown on plans. Testing and ratings to be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500-D.

- B. Single-Blade Rectangular Dampers shall consist of: an 18 ga. galvanized steel frame with 3-1/2 in. depth; blades fabricated from 20 ga. galvanized steel; integral 1/2 in. diameter axles. Damper suitable for pressures to 1.0 in. wg, velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBD-10.
- C. Multi-Blade Rectangular Dampers shall consist of: a 16 ga. galvanized steel hat channel frame with 5 in. depth; triple V type blades fabricated from 16 ga. galvanized steel; 1/2 in. dia. plated steel axles; external (out of the airstream) blade-to-blade linkage. Damper suitable for pressures to 4.0 in. w.g. (996 Pa), velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBD15.
- D. Round dampers shall consist of: a 20 ga. galvanized steel frame with 6 in. depth; blades fabricated from 20 ga. galvanized steel; 3/8 in. square plated steel axles turning in acetal bearings. Damper suitable for pressures to 1.0 in. wg, velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBDR50.

2.11 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Gravity: Ruskin BD2/A2.
 - 1. Frame: 0.090-inch-thick extruded aluminum, with mounting flange.
 - 2. Blades: 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum, with extruded-vinyl seals, Zytel bearings.
 - 3. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
 - 4. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- B. Counter Balanced: Ruskin CBD2; weather resistant for relief air applications; Adjustable counterbalance weights which enable the damper to operate in the range of .01" to .05" w.g.
 - 1. Frame: 2 inches x minimum 0.090 inch 6063-T6 extruded aluminum channel and mitered corners. No flanges.
 - 2. Front Flange Frame: 2 inches x minimum 0.090 inch 6063-T6 extruded aluminum channel with front flange and mitered corners.
 - 3. Rear Flange Frame: 2 inches x minimum 0.090 inch 6063-T6 extruded aluminum channel with rear flange and mitered corners.
 - 4. Blades:
 - a. Style: Single-piece, overlap frame.
 - b. Action: Parallel.
 - c. Orientation: Horizontal.
 - d. Material: Minimum 0.025 inch (0.6 mm) 6063-T6 roll formed aluminum.
 - e. Width: Maximum 6 inches (152 mm).
 - f. Counterbalance weights are zinc plated steel weights attached to blades. Adjustable for final, on the job, settings.
 - g. Bearings: Corrosion-resistant, long-life, synthetic, formed as single piece with axles.
 - 5. Linkage: Concealed in frame.

6. Axles: Corrosion-resistant, long-life, synthetic, locked to blade and formed as single piece with bearings.
 7. Finish: Mill aluminum.
 8. Performance Data:
 - a. Temperature Rating: Withstand -40 to 200 degrees F.
 - b. Capacity: Withstand HVAC system operating conditions.
 - c. Closed Position: Maximum back pressure of 4.5 inches w.g.
 - d. Open Position: Maximum air velocity of 1,000 feet per minute.
 - e. Operation of Blades:
 - 1) Start to Open: 0.01 inch w.g. (0.002 kPa).
 - 2) Fully Open: 0.06 inch w.g. (0.015 kPa).
 - 3) Pressure Drop: Maximum 0.04 inch w.g. (0.01 kPa) at 1,000 feet per minute (305 m/min) through 24 inch x 24 inch (610 x 610 mm) damper.
- C. Counter Balanced: Ruskin CBD4; weather resistant for relief air applications; Adjustable counterbalance weights which enable the damper to operate in the range of .01" to .05" w.g.
1. Frame: 0.081"-inch-thick 6063-T5 extruded aluminum, with mounting flange.
 2. Blades: 0.070-inch-thick, roll-formed 6063-T5 aluminum, with extruded-vinyl seals, Zytel bearings.
 3. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide volume dampers at branch ducts to RGD's. If volume dampers are inadvertently not shown, contractor shall provide, the intent is to provide volume dampers at branches.
- B. Provide ducts and accessories according to SMACNA unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.
- D. Properly seam, brace, stiffen, support and render ducts mechanically airtight. Adjust ducts to suit job conditions. Dimensions may be changed as approved, if cross sectional area is maintained.
- E. Provide ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet, unless interrupted by fittings. Provide ducts with fewest possible joints.
- F. Provide fabricated fittings for changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.
- G. Provide couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct.

- H. Provide ductwork to allow maximum headroom. Provide ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Provide ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- I. Provide ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- J. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, unless specifically indicated.
- K. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Exterior ductwork shall have a pitch of at least 3 degrees on the top, to allow water runoff, prevent ice buildup.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- C. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system. Seal duct joints to prevent dirt marks.
- D. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- E. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- F. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, accessories, and dampers shall be same material as parent duct.
- B. Ducts shall be G60 galvanized steel.
- C. Painted Exposed Ducts
 - 1. Painting shall be by Division 09.

3.4 DUCT CLASSIFICATIONS AND SEALING

A. Static-Pressure Classifications: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts to the following:

1. Supply duct upstream of VAV terminal units: 3 in. w.g.
2. Supply Ducts downstream of VAV terminal units: 2-inch w.g.
3. Return Ducts: 2-inch w.g, negative pressure.
4. Exhaust Ducts: 2-inch w.g, negative pressure.

B. Seam And Joint Sealing:

1. Ductwork and plenums with pressure class ratings shall be constructed to Seal Class A. Openings for rotating shafts shall be sealed with bushings or other devices that seal off air leakage.
2. Pressure-sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant unless it has been certified to comply with UL-181A or UL-181B by an independent testing laboratory, and the tape is used in accordance with that certification.
3. Connections shall be sealed, including but not limited to spin-ins, taps, other branch connections, access doors, access panels, and duct connections to equipment. Sealing that would void product listings is not required.
4. Spiral lock seams need not be sealed.
5. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.

3.5 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Fire or Smoke Rated Penetrations not requiring a fire and/or smoke damper: Where ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the duct shall be provided in accordance with the UL listing of the penetration. Provide firestopping per Section 230500.
- B. Fire or Smoke Rated Penetrations: Provide fire and/or smoke damper.
- C. Non-Fire-Rated Exposed Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as duct. Overlap opening on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- D. Non-Fire-Rated Concealed Penetrations: Provide insulation infill and acoustical sealant around gaps. Tightly seal to prevent sound transmission. Neatly finish.
- E. Mechanical room floor penetrations: Provide 4-inch high concrete curbs or other sealing method to prevent leakage from mechanical room into floor penetration.
- F. Flexible air ducts or connectors shall not pass through any wall, floor, or ceiling.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Comply with SMACNA Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports". Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- E. Provide upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension,

3.7 FLEXIBLE DUCT

- A. Provide in accordance with manufacturer's and SMACNA recommendations.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be supported at manufacturer's recommended intervals, but at no greater distance than 5 feet. Maximum permissible sag is 1/2" per foot of spacing between supports.
- C. Provide duct fully extended; do not install in the compressed state or use excess lengths.
- D. Avoid bending ducts across sharp corners or incidental contact with metal fixtures, pipes, conduits, or hot equipment.
- E. Bends shall be made with not less than 1 duct diameter centerline radius. Ducts shall extend a few inches beyond the end of a sheet metal connection before bending.
- F. Hanger or saddle material in contact with the duct shall be at least 1" wide.
- G. Provide at least 2 duct diameters of straight duct at the entrance to register, grilles, and diffusers.

3.8 DUCT ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Provide duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA.
- B. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards

- C. Each register, grille, or diffuser shall have a means of air flow adjustment. Provide volume damper in branch duct if not furnished with the RGD.
- D. Adjust operable devices for proper action.
- E. Manual dampers shall be visible outside the insulation and marked with a 12" orange ribbon.
- F. Locate each duct smoke detector in a serviceable location, in accordance with its listing.
- G. Perform the following as directed by the controls contractor: Installation of control devices. Access doors where indicated and as required.
- H. Provide duct access panels for access components that require servicing.
 - 1. Provide duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining per equipment manufacturers' requirements.
 - 2. Provide access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.
 - 3. Locate panel upstream and/or downstream as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Locations:
 - a. Upstream side of duct coils.
 - b. At outdoor-air intakes.
 - c. Adjacent to and close enough to life safety dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links.
 - d. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - e. Elsewhere as indicated or required by duct accessory manufacturer
 - 5. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
- I. Control Damper Installation
 - 1. Damper submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, and size to ensure compatibility with sheet metal design.
 - 2. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting. Duct openings shall measure ¼ in. larger than damper dimensions and shall be square, straight, and level.
 - 3. Individual damper sections, as well as entire multiple section assemblies, must be completely square and free from racking, twisting, or bending. Measure diagonally from upper corners to opposite lower corners of each damper section. Both dimensions must be within 1/8 in. of each other.
 - 4. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for field installation of control dampers. Unless specifically designed for vertical blade application, dampers must be mounted with blade axis horizontal.
 - 5. Damper blades, axles, and linkage must operate without binding. Before system operation, cycle damper after installation to ensure proper operation. On multiple section assemblies, sections must open and close simultaneously.
 - 6. Provide a visible and accessible indication of damper position on the drive shaft end.

7. Support ductwork in area of damper when required to prevent sagging due to damper weight.
8. After installation of low-leakage dampers with seals, caulk between frame and duct opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
 1. The HVAC system and ductwork shall be provided with protective coverings. The HVAC system includes any interior surface of the facility's air distribution system for conditioned spaces and/or occupied zones. This includes the entire duct from the points where the air enters the system to the points where the air is discharged from the system.
 2. The duct system shall be free of construction debris.
 3. The working area shall be clean, dry and the ductwork protected from dust.
 4. Protective coverings shall only be removed immediately before installation and inspected to determine if additional wipe down is necessary.
- B. Upon completion of installation duct systems and before HVAC system start-up, visually inspect the ductwork proper installation
- C. Cover supply openings with filter media prior to system start-up to catch any loose material that may remain inside the ductwork. Turn the HVAC system on and allow it to run until steady state operation is reached. Remove the temporary filter media from supply openings and, along with it, any loose material blown downstream and caught by the filter media.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Duct Leakage Tests
 1. Ductwork that is designed to operate at static pressures in excess of 3 in. of water and ductwork located outdoors shall be leak-tested according SMACNA Duct Leakage Test Procedures.
 2. Representative sections totaling no less than 25% of the total installed duct area for the designated pressure class shall be tested. All sections shall be selected by the building owner or the designated representative of the building owner. Positive pressure leakage testing is acceptable for negative pressure ductwork.
 3. The maximum permitted duct leakage shall be:

$$L_{max} = C_L P^{0.65}$$

where

- L_{max} = maximum permitted leakage, cfm per 100 ft² of duct surface area
 C_L = 4, duct leakage class, cfm per 100 ft² of duct surface area per in. of water^{0.65}
 P = test pressure, which shall be equal to the design duct pressure class rating, in. of water

4. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
8. Submit a test report for each test. Documentation shall be provided demonstrating that representative sections totaling at least 25% of the duct area have been tested and that all tested sections comply
9. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.11 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Ducts shall be kept clean. If the contractor fails to maintain cleanliness, duct cleaning will be required, using duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233423 - POWER AND GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fans and ventilators.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 7. Vibration Isolation

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance.

1. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
 2. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.
- E. ASHRAE 90.1-2016: Fans shall have a fan efficiency grade (FEG) of 67 or higher based on manufacturers' certified data, as defined by AMCA 205. The total efficiency of the fan at the design point of operation shall be within 15 percentage points of the maximum total efficiency of the fan. Exceptions:
1. Individual fans with a motor nameplate horsepower of 5 HP or less that are not part of a group operated as the functional equivalent of a single fan.
 2. Powered wall/roof ventilators (PRV).
 3. Fans outside the scope of AMCA 205.
 4. Fans that are intended to only operate during emergency conditions.
- F. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- C. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cook
 2. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
 3. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
 4. Greenheck Fan Corp.

2.2 GENERAL FAN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors: Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be non-overloading over full range of pump performance curve. Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- B. Motors Indicated to be premium efficiency, and shall meet or exceed all NEMA Standards Publication MG1 requirements and comply with NEMA premium efficiency levels Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
- C. Motors used with VFD's: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
1. Provide AEGIS® Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR) on either DE or NDE of motor to divert current away from the bearings and protect bearings in attached equipment.
 2. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
- D. ECM Motors: Motor to be an open type, DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power operate the motor. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal. Motor shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.
- E. Fans selected shall be capable of accommodating static pressure and flow variations of +/-15% of scheduled values.
- F. Total efficiency of fans at point of operation shall be within 10% of the fan's maximum total efficiency.

2.3 ROOF OR WALL POWER VENTILATOR

- A. Description: centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
- B. Construction: Aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb or wall mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing.
- C. Provide a factory disconnect Switch: NEMA-3R non-fusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
- D. Provide ECM motor with a Vari-Green Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to adjust speed.
 - 1. Control by 0-10VDC signal
 - 2. Provide adjustable dial mounted on fan for use during balancing.
 - 3. Provide adjustable dial remote-mounted (above ceiling of _____ in an accessible location) for use during balancing.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum wire.
 - 2. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
 - 3. Extended lube lines to allow bearing lubrication while the fan is running.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

- A. Re-use the existing roof curb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Provide vibration isolation as specified.
- C. Provide floor-mounting units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 23 "Common Work Results".
- D. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 for installation of roof curbs.
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers.

- F. Provide units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in the Division 23 Common Work Results.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Ductwork."
- B. Provide ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Equipment Startup Checks and Adjustments:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices. Verify that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Inspect and tighten fasteners and setscrews, particularly fan mounting and bearing fasteners.
 - 5. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
 - 6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 7. Verify that dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 8. Lubricate bearings.
- B. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.
- B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results"
 - 2. Division 23 Controls Section for control devices installed on air terminals.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes single-duct air terminals.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for air terminal units.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
 - 4. For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate requirements of air terminals and are based on specific systems indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated air terminals specified in this Section that are listed and labeled. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NFPA 70,

Article 100. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

- C. Testing Requirements: Test and rate air terminals according to ARI 880, "Industry Standard for Air Terminals."
- D. Identification: Label each air terminal with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.
- E. NFPA Compliance: Provide air terminals according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 for electrical components and installation.
- G. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide air terminals by one of the following:
 - 1. Trane
 - 2. Titus
 - 3. Environmental Technologies.
 - 4. Price
 - 5. Metal Aire
 - 6. Krueger

2.2 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINALS

- A. The unit casing shall be comprised of 22 gauge galvanized steel. Outlet connection shall be slip and drive. Basis of Design: Trane VariTrane Single-Duct VCCF – Cooling Only or Trane VCWF – With Hot Water Coil.
- B. Terminal units shall be ARI 880 - 98 certified and UL Listed.
- C. Casings: 22 gauge galvanized steel. Maximum casing leakage: 1.5 cfm at 1-inch w.g. inlet static pressure, certified ultra-low air leakage.
- D. 1" Double-wall Insulation—Interior surface of unit casing is acoustically and thermally lined with a 1-inch, 1.0 lb./ft³ composite density glass fiber with high-density facing. Insulation R-value is 3.85. Insulation is UL listed and meets NFPA-90A and UL 181 standards. Insulation is covered by interior liner made of 26-gage galvanized steel. All wire penetrations are covered by grommets. There are no exposed edges of insulation (complete metal encapsulation).

- E. The air inlet connection shall be an 18 gauge galvanized steel cylinder sized to fit standard round duct. A multiple point, averaging flow sensing ring shall be provided with balancing taps for measuring within +/- 5% of unit cataloged airflow. Airflow versus pressure differential calibration chart shall be provided. The damper blade shall be constructed of a closed cell foam seal mechanically locked between two 22 gauge galvanized steel disks. The damper blade assembly shall be connected to a cast zinc shaft supported by self-lubricating bearings. The shaft shall be cast with a damper position indicator. The valve assembly shall include a mechanical stop to prevent over stroking. At 4.0" w.g. air valve leakage shall not exceed 1% of cataloged airflow.
- F. Hot Water Coil: Factory mounted on outlet. Provide full fin collars provided for accurate fin spacing and maximum fin-tube contact. The seamless copper tubes shall be mechanically expanded into the fin collars. Coils shall be proof tested at 450-psi and leak tested at 300-psi air pressure under water. Coil connections shall be sweat with left hand or right hand coil connections as per field constraints.
- G. Heating coils shall be provided with an access for cleaning. Provide access panels large enough for inspection, adjustment, and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
- H. Controls: The terminals will have pressure independent direct digital controls supplied and mounted by the control contractor. Terminals shall be furnished with a pneumatic inlet velocity sensor. The sensor shall be multi-point center averaging type, with a minimum of four measuring ports parallel to the take-off point from the sensor. Sensors with measuring ports in series are not acceptable. The sensor must provide a minimum differential pressure signal of 0.03" wg at an inlet velocity of 500 fpm. Flow measuring taps and flow curves shall be supplied with each terminal for field balancing airflow. All pneumatic tubing shall be UL listed fire retardant (FR) type.
- I. Each terminal shall be equipped with labeling showing unit location, size, and scheduled cfm.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide air terminals level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rough-in drawings, original design, and referenced standards.
- B. Allow adequate clearance to meet NEC on control box side of unit to meet NEC.
- C. Support in accordance with SMACNA and manufacturer recommendations.
- D. Connect ductwork to air terminals according to Division 23 ductwork Sections. Slip each inlet duct over the inlet collar of the terminal. Fasten and seal the connection airtight. The diameter of the inlet duct must be equal to the listed size of the terminal.

- E. Inlet and outlet duct must be installed in accordance with SMACNA guidelines. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. Provide a minimum of 2.5 equivalent duct diameters of straight duct at the inlet.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide piping adjacent to air terminals to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, and union; and to return with control valve, balancing valve and union.
- C. Electrical: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections. Ground equipment. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
 - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 235123 - GAS VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section: "Common Work Results"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes venting for gas-fired appliances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for product.
 - 1. Catalog cuts
 - 2. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.
 - 3. Installation drawings
 - 4. Installation instructions
 - 5. Sample of warranty

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide per NFPA 54.
- B. Shall comply with UL 1738 Standard for Venting Systems for Gas Burning Appliances.
- C. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CATEGORY IV GAS VENTS

- A. Available Manufacturers; Note: Submitted venting manufacturer must be approved by the manufacturer of the gas appliance that it serves.
1. AMPCO
 2. Heat-Fab Inc.
 3. Metal-Fab, Inc.
 4. Schebler Co.
 5. Selkirk
 6. Van-Packer Co.
 7. MG Duravent
 8. Security Chimney
 9. Centrotherm InnoFlue
- B. Venting material and fittings must be approved by boiler or water heater manufacturer.
- C. The vent shall be of double wall, factory built type, designed for use in conjunction with Category I, II, III or IV condensing or non-condensing gas fired appliances or as specified by the heating equipment manufacturer.
- D. Maximum continuous flue gas temperature shall not exceed 480°F (249°C).
- E. Vent shall be listed for a minimum positive pressure rating of 6" W.C. and shall have passed at 35" W.C.
- F. The vent system shall be continuous from the appliance's flue outlet to the vent termination outside the building. All system components shall be Intertek ETL and supplied from the same manufacturer.
- G. The vent shall be constructed with an inner and outer tube, where the annular space between the tubes is 1-inch air space inside the building and 2" high temperature mineral wool insulation at the exterior of the building.
- H. The inner tube (flue gas conduit) shall be constructed from either AL29-4C®. The AL29-4C stainless steel will have a wall thickness .020" for 10" through 16" diameter vents.
- I. The outer tube (jacket) shall be constructed from 441 stainless steel with a minimum wall thickness of .020" for 10" through 16" diameter vents.

- J. Stack components shall have a clearance to combustibles rating of 1”.
- K. All system components such as vent supports, roof or wall penetrations, terminations, appliance connectors and drain fittings require to install the vent system shall be Intertek ETL listed and provided by the vent manufacturer.
- L. Vent layout shall be designed and installed in compliance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and all applicable local codes.
- M. Provide all required accessories for a complete system each bearing factory applied UL Label, including but not limited to supports, appliance connectors, drain fittings, and terminations.
- N. Provide support clamps, termination, condensate drains, supports, appliance adapters, elbows, and other fittings as recommended by the vent manufacturer and appliance manufacturer.
- O. Roof Termination: Provide an exit cone at the top of the stack by the stack manufacturer. Termination height shall be 10’ minimum above roof. Roof penetration pieces shall be UL Listed and provided by the vent manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS

- A. Provide in accordance with manufacturers’ recommendations, UL Listing, and state or local codes.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Provide in accordance with Division 7.
- C. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- D. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer. The system shall be installed and sealed per manufacturers’ instructions, so all joints are gas tight, preventing leakage of products of combustion into a building.

- E. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading. Support vents and chimneys from building structure with according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Lap joints in direction of flow. Slope vents and connectors in accordance with NFPA 211.
- G. When installing a venting system, the following recommended venting practices apply:
 - 1. Keep length and number of 90° elbows to a minimum.
 - 2. Do not use back-to-back 90° elbows.
 - 3. Use 45° elbows where possible to minimize the number of 90° elbows in case redirection of flue gas is required.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean vents internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of vents and chimneys that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 235123

SECTION 235700 – PLATE & FRAME HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division Section: “Common Work Results”

1.2 SUMMARY

- 1. This Section includes plate and frame heat exchangers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of heat exchanger indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Source quality-control test reports.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of heat exchangers through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label heat-exchanger storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Taco
2. Hexonic
3. Alfa Laval, Inc.
4. Bell & Gossett
5. Doucette Industries, Inc.
6. Tranter

2.2 BRAZED-PLATE HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Basis of Design: Hexonic Model as scheduled on the drawings.

B. Plates:

1. The brazed heat exchanger shall consist of type 316L plates to provide the required heat transfer area to meet the operating conditions specified. Minimum required heat transfer area is listed on the schedule.
2. Design pressure of 435 psig at 445 degrees F.

C. Brazing Material:

1. Brazing material shall be copper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HEAT-EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

- A. Provide plate & frame heat exchangers on concrete base or steel supports. Follow manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide heat exchangers level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Anchor heat exchangers to substrate.
- D. Provide thermometer on each heat-exchanger heating-fluid inlet and outlet piping.

- E. Fill heat exchangers with water.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Provide piping adjacent to heat exchangers to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of heat exchangers.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests as per manufacturers' recommendations.
- C. Remove and replace heat exchangers that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 235700

SECTION 237314 – MODULAR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. It is the intent that the rooftop units specified herein be selected to exactly replace the existing rooftop units at the project site, re-using the existing curbs configured for pipe chase enclosure, connecting the existing supply and return ducts, chilled water supply/return, and hot water supply/return within the existing curbs. The new units shall be configured to match the existing units. Contractor shall be responsible to field verify existing conditions and configuration prior to ordering the new units.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division Section: "Common Work Results"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes
 - 1. Outdoor Air Handlers

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding 133 percent of internal static pressures indicated, without panel joints exceeding a deflection of $L/200$ where "L" is the unsupported span length within completed casings.
- B. Unit sound performance data shall be provided using AHRI Standard 260 test methods and reported as sound power. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
5. Fans:
 - a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Include fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
6. Include certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
7. Include filters with performance characteristics.
8. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Filters: One spare set for each unit.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.
- C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Trane
 - 2. Daikin
 - 3. Johnson Controls (Basis of Design)
 - 4. Carrier

2.2 AIR HANDLERS

- A. Air handlers must be rigged, lifted, and installed in strict accordance with the Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual. The units are also to be installed in strict accordance with the specifications.
- B. All units shall be shipped with an integral base frame designed with the necessary number of lift points for safe installation. The lift points shall be designed to accept standard rigging devices and be removable after installation. Units shipped in sections shall have a minimum of four points of lift. Units shall be shipped with a shipping skid designed for forklift transport and the integral base shall be designed with the necessary number of lift points for safe installation. The lift points shall be designed to accept standard rigging devices and removable after installation. Units shipped in sections shall have a minimum of four points of lift.
- C. Per ASHRAE 62.1 recommendation, units shall be shipped stretch-wrapped to protect unit from in-transit rain and debris. Installing contractor is responsible for long-term storage in accordance with the Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual.
- D. Unit shall be UL and C-UL Listed. Air-handling performance data shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 430. Coil performance shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410.

2.3 UNIT CONSTRUCTION

A. Casing Construction

1. Unit panels shall be 2-inch solid, double-wall construction to facilitate cleaning of unit interior.
2. Unit panels shall be provided with a mid-span, no through metal, internal thermal break. Casing thermal performance shall be such that under 55°F supply air temperature and design conditions on the exterior of the unit of 81°F dry bulb and 73°F wet bulb, condensation shall not form on the casing exterior.
3. Exterior and interior AHU panels shall be made of galvanized steel.
4. Cooling coil sections: interior AHU casing panels shall be made of stainless steel. Doors downstream of cooling coils shall be provided with a thermal break construction of door panel and door frame.
5. The casing shall be able to withstand up to 8 inches w.g. positive or negative static pressure. The casing shall not exceed 0.0042 inch deflection per inch of panel span at 1.5 times design static pressure up to a maximum of +8 inches w.g. in positive pressure sections and -8 inches w.g. in negative pressure sections.

B. Unit Flooring: The unit floor shall be of sufficient strength to support a 300-lb. load during maintenance activities and shall deflect no more than 0.0042 inch per inch of panel span.

C. Casing Leakage: The casing air leakage shall not exceed leak class 9 (CL = 9) per ASHRAE 111 at 1.25 times maximum casing static pressure (P in inches w.g.), up to a maximum of +8 inches w.g. in positive pressure sections and -8 inches w.g. in negative pressure sections, where maximum casing leakage (cfm/100 ft² of casing surface area) = CL x P^{0.65}.

D. Insulation: Panel insulation shall provide a minimum thermal resistance (R) value of 13 ft²•h•°F/Btu throughout the entire unit. Insulation shall completely fill the panel cavities in directions so that no voids exist and settling of insulation is prevented. Panel insulation shall comply with NFPA 90A.

E. Drain Pans: Cooling coil and humidifier sections shall be provided with an insulated, double-wall stainless steel drain pan. To address indoor air quality (IAQ), the drain pan shall be designed in accordance with ASHRAE 62.1 being of sufficient size to collect condensation produced from the coil and sloped in two planes promoting positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions. The outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition. Drain pan threaded connections shall be visible external to the unit. Drain connections shall be of the same material as the primary drain pan and shall extend a minimum of 2 1/2 inches beyond the base to ensure adequate room for field piping of condensate drain traps. Coil support members inside the drain pan shall be of the same material as the drain pan and coil casing.

F. Access/Inspection Sections: A section shall be provided to allow additional access/inspection of unit components and space for field-installed components as needed. The section length shall be variable to accommodate specific access, spacing, or dimensional requirements. An access door shall be provided for easy access. All access sections shall be complete with a double-wall, removable door downstream for inspection, cleaning, and maintenance. Interior and exterior

door panels shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels, respectively

G. Access Doors

1. Access doors shall be 2-inch double-wall construction. Interior and exterior door panels shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels, respectively. Doors downstream of cooling coils shall be provided with a thermal break construction of door panel and door frame. Gasketing shall be provided around the full perimeter of the doors to prevent air leakage.
2. Surface-mounted handles shall be provided to allow quick access to the interior of the functional section and to prevent through-cabinet penetrations that could likely weaken the casing leakage and thermal performance. Handle hardware shall be designed to prevent unintended closure.
3. Access doors shall be hinged and removable for quick, easy access. Hinges shall be interchangeable with the door handle hardware to allow for alternating door swing in the field to minimize access interference due to unforeseen job site obstructions. Door handle hardware shall be adjustable and visually indicate locking position of door latch external to the section.
4. Doors shall be a minimum of 60 inches high when sufficient height is available, or the maximum height allowed by the unit height.
5. Door handles shall be provided for each latching point of the door necessary to maintain the specified air leakage integrity of the unit. Optionally, a single-handle door shall be provided for all outward swinging doors linked to multiple latching points necessary to maintain the specified air leakage integrity of the unit.
6. View Windows: A shatterproof window for viewing, capable of withstanding unit operating pressures, shall be provided in the following doors:
 - a. Fan Section
 - b. Humidifier Section
 - c. Cooling coil (with visibility to inspect drain pan)

H. Marine Lights

1. A factory-mounted, weather-resistant (enclosed and gasketed to prevent water and dust intrusion), light emitting diode (LED) fixture shall be provided in sections of the unit as specified for maintenance and service visibility. Fixture shall be complete with aluminum die cast housing, polycarbonate lens designed for maximum light output, and LEDs wired to a single switch within a factory-provided service module. LED lighting shall provide instant-on white light and have a minimum 50,000 hour life. Fixtures shall be designed for flexible positioning during maintenance and service activities for optimal location.
2. All lights within the unit shall be wired to a single switch within the factory provided service module. The service module shall include a GFCI receptacle separate from the load side of the equipment. Electrical contractor shall be required to provide a 120V supply to the factory-mounted service module for the marine light circuit (unless single-point power is provided) and always for the GFCI receptacle circuit per NEC.
3. The service module shall be provided on the fan section, unless a controls section is provided. In which case, the service module shall be provided on the controls section.

2.4 FANS

- A. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."
- B. Type
 - 1. The fan type shall be provided as required for stable operation and optimum energy efficiency. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory as a complete fan assembly (fan wheel, motor, and drive). The fan shaft shall not exceed 75 percent of its first critical speed at any cataloged speed. Fan wheels shall be keyed to the fan shaft to prevent slipping. The fan shafts shall be solid steel. The fan section shall be provided with an access door on the drive side of the fan.
 - 2. Direct-Drive Plenum Fans: The fan shall be a single-width, single-inlet, 9-blade or 12-blade plenum fan. The fan blades shall be aluminum backward-inclined airfoil. Plenum fan shall be direct-driven. Fan sections containing multiple fans shall be controlled using a common control signal, such as the duct static control signal, to modulate the fan speed.
- C. Fan Isolation
 - 1. Fans shall be mounted on isolation bases and isolated from the unit casing by a flexible connection.
 - 2. The fan and motor assembly shall be internally isolated from the unit casing with 2-inch deflection spring isolators, furnished and installed by the unit manufacturer. The isolation system shall be designed to resist loads produced by external forces, such as earthquakes, and conform to the current IBC seismic requirements.
- D. Fan Drives
 - 1. Fixed Pitch. The drives shall be constant speed with fixed-pitch sheaves.
 - 2. 1.2 Service Factor. The drives shall be selected at a minimum 20 percent larger than the motor horsepower.
- E. Fan Motors
 - 1. The motor shall be integrally mounted to an isolated fan assembly furnished by the unit manufacturer. Motors shall meet or exceed all NEMA Standards Publication MG1 requirements and comply with NEMA premium efficiency levels. The motor shall have T-frame, squirrel cage with size, type, and electrical characteristics as shown on the equipment schedule.
 - 2. Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be non-overloading over full range of pump performance curve. Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
 - 3. Provide AEGIS® Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR) on either DE or NDE of motor to divert current away from the bearings and protect bearings in attached equipment.
 - 4. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.

- 5. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
- F. Bearings are selectable with life-time lubrication or with relubrication required. For any bearing requiring relubrication, the grease line shall be extended to the fan-support bracket on the drive side of the fan.
- G. Fan Section Options
 - 1. External Motor Junction Box: The fan section shall have motor leads extended to a factory-installed NEMA 4 external junction box to facilitate motor wiring and to maintain air leakage integrity of the casing.
 - 2. Motor wiring conduit: The fan motor wiring shall be factory-wired to the unit-mounted starter/disconnect, variable frequency drive (VFD), or external motor junction box within flexible metal conduit of adequate length so that the fan vibration isolation will not be restricted.
 - 3. Flow Meter: The fan shall have an airflow measurement system to measure fan airflow directly or to measure differential pressure that can be used to calculate fan airflow. The system shall predict airflow within +/-5 percent total accuracy (device and transmitter) when operating within the stable operating region of the fan curve. The submitted fan airflow performance and noise levels shall not be affected by the installation of the device. Any device that provides an obstruction to the fan inlet will not be accepted.
 - 4. Door Guard: Fans sections shall be provided with an expanded-metal guard screen for the access door, mounted on the door opening, to deter unauthorized entry and incidental contact with rotating components.
- H. Fan Modulation: Factory Mounted Variable-Frequency Drives (VFDs); airflow shall be modulated by a VFD that controls fan speed. Inverter Test: Inverter test shall be performed to check vibration at unloaded conditions. Fan vibration levels shall be checked from 100 percent to 30 percent of required operating rpm.

2.5 COILS

- A. Coils shall be manufactured by the supplier of the air handling unit and installed such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casing. Coils shall be removable by unbolting the wall panels in the coil section. Coil connections shall be clearly labeled on unit exterior. Fin surfaces shall be cleaned prior to installation in the unit to remove any oil or dirt that may have accumulated on the fin surfaces during manufacturing of the coil.
- B. The coil section shall be provided complete with coil and coil holding frame. Coil section side panels shall be easily removable to allow for removal and replacement of coils without impacting the structural integrity of the unit. The coils shall be installed such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casings. If two or more cooling coils are stacked in the unit, an intermediate drain pan shall be installed between each coil. Like the primary drain pan, the intermediate drain pan shall be designed being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped to promote positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions. The intermediate pan shall begin at the leading face of the water-producing device and be of sufficient length extending downstream to prevent condensate from passing through the air stream of the lower coil. Intermediate drain pan shall include downspouts to direct

condensate to the primary drain pan. The outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition.

- C. Inspection Section: the coil section shall include an inspection section complete with a double-wall, removable door downstream of the coil for inspection, cleaning, and maintenance. Interior and exterior door panels shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels, respectively. All doors downstream of cooling coils shall be provided with a thermal break construction of door panel and door frame.
- D. Water Coils
 - 1. The coils shall have aluminum fins and seamless copper tubes. Copper fins may be applied to coils with 5/8-inch tubes. Fins shall have collars drawn, belled, and firmly bonded to tubes by mechanical expansion of the tubes. The coil casing may be galvanized or stainless steel. The coils shall be proof-tested to 300 psig and leak-tested under water to 200 psig. Coil performance data and coils containing water or ethylene glycol shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410.
 - 2. Headers are to be constructed of round copper pipe or cast iron. Tubes shall be copper.
 - 3. Hydronic coils may be supplied with factory installed drain and vent piping to unit casing exterior.
- E. Coil Coating: The coil shall have a flexible epoxy polymer e-coat uniformly applied to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Coating process shall ensure complete coil encapsulation and a uniform dry film thickness from 0.8 - 1.2 mil on all surface areas including fin edges. Superior hardness characteristics of 2H per ASTM D3363-92A and a cross-hatch adhesion of 4B-5B per ASTM B3359-93. Impact resistance shall be up to 160 in/lb. per ASTM D2794-93. Humidity and water immersion resistance shall be up to a minimum 1000 and 260 hours respectively (ASTM D2247-92 and ASTM D870-02). Corrosion durability shall be confirmed through testing to no less than 5,000 hours salt spray per ASTM B117-90 using scribed aluminum test coupons.

2.6 FILTERS

- A. Filter sections shall have filter racks, at least one access door for filter removal, and filter block-offs to prevent air bypass around filters.
- B. Pleated filters shall be capable of operating up to 625-FPM face velocity without loss of filter efficiency and holding capacity.
- C. Mixing box filters: The filters shall be combination filter frames with 2-inch prefilters and 4" final filters, made with 100 percent synthetic fibers that are continuously laminated to a supported steel-wire grid with water repellent adhesive. The pre-filters shall have a MERV 8 rating and final filters shall have a rating of MERV 13, as tested in accordance with the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 52.2.

2.7 DAMPERS

- A. Filter/Mixing Section: A functional section shall be provided to support the damper assembly for mixing dampers.

1. Return Air Dampers:

- a. Shall be arranged in a parallel-blade configuration.
- b. The dampers shall be of double-skin airfoil design with metal, compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade-edge seals on all blades. The blades shall rotate on stainless-steel sleeve bearings. The dampers shall be rated for a maximum leakage rate of 3 cfm/ft² at 1 in. w.g. complying with ASHRAE 90.1 maximum damper leakage. All leakage testing and pressure ratings shall be based on AMCA Standard 500-D.

2. Outside Air Dampers: (TRAQ Dampers):

- a. A factory-mounted airflow measurement station certified in accordance with AMCA Standard 611 and bearing the AMCA Ratings Seal for Airflow Measurement Performance shall be provided in the outdoor and/or return air opening to measure airflow. The damper blades shall be galvanized steel, housed in a galvanized steel frame and mechanically fastened to a rotating axle rod. The dampers shall be rated for a maximum leakage rate of 4 cfm/ft² at 1 in. w.g. complying with ASHRAE 90.1 maximum damper leakage.
- b. Provide the "low flow" TRAQ option.
- c. Airflow measurement station shall be capable of measuring from 5 percent to 100 percent of unit nominal airflow. The airflow measurement station shall adjust for temperature variations and provide a 2 to 10 VDC signal that corresponds to actual airflow for controlling and documenting airflow.
- d. The accuracy of the airflow measurement station shall be ± 5 percent.

2.8 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Outdoor Unit Paint: External surface of unit casing shall be prepared and coated with a minimum 1.5 mil enamel finish or equal. Units supplied with casing exterior factory-painted shall be able to withstand a salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B117 for a minimum of 500 consecutive hours. Unit casing exterior will be provided with manufacturer's standard color, or alternative color when required.
- B. Pipe Cabinet: For outdoor units, piping cabinet shall be supplied by the manufacturer (factory-assembled) and shall be of the same construction as the main unit casing. Piping cabinet shall be mounted external to the unit and shipped separate to be field-installed.
- C. Outdoor Unit Roof: Factory engineered inner roofs incorporate mid-span, internal thermal breaks to eliminate thermal conduction paths from the interior of the air handler to the exterior (2-inch R13 foam-insulated). Inner/ Indoor/ roof will be installed in such a manner as to

prevent air bypass between internal components. A single layer Outer/Outdoor roof is utilized above the inner roof and will be sloped at a minimum 0.125inches per foot either from one side of unit to other, or from center to sides of the unit. Roof assembly will overhang all walls of units by a 1.5-inch minimum.

D. Roof Curbs:

1. Unit shall be custom fabricated to fit on the existing roof curb as a direct replacement to the existing units.

2.9 CONTROLS

A. Combination VFD and Disconnects

1. A combination VFD/disconnect shall be provided for each fan motor. Each VFD/disconnect shall be properly sized, factory mounted in a full metal enclosure, wired to the fan motor, and commissioned to facilitate temporary heating, cooling, ventilation, and/or timely completion of the project. VFD/disconnects shall include a circuit breaker disconnect with a through-the-door interlocking handle (external-mounted starters - sizes 3-120) or a beside-the-door interlocking handle (internal-mounted starters - sizes 3-120) spring loaded and designed to rest only in the full ON or OFF state and shall be lockable in these states. A concealed defeater mechanism shall allow entry into the enclosure when the handle is in the ON position. The VFD package shall also include:
 - a. Electronic manual speed control
 - b. Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) selector switch
 - c. Inlet fuses to provide maximum protection against inlet short circuit
 - d. Current limited stall prevention
 - e. Auto restart after momentary power loss
 - f. Speed search for starting into rotating motor
 - g. Anti-windmill with DC injection before start
 - h. Phase-to-phase short circuit protection
 - i. Ground fault protection
2. The VFD shall be UL508C listed and CSA certified and conform to applicable NEMA, ICS, NFPA, and IEC standards.

- B. Starter/Disconnect or VFD Enclosure Options: Starter or VFD shall be mounted externally on the fan section in a NEMA Type 1 enclosure (unit sizes 3-120) or internally in a NEMA Type 4 equivalent unit casing (unit sizes 3-120) within a dedicated controls section or housed fan section. The internal enclosure shall be an integral part of the unit casing to allow for thermal venting to casing interior, but shall be accessible from unit exterior through access door. Internally mounted starters/VFDs shall have doors with the same construction as other doors on

unit. An external disconnect shall be mounted beside the access door to the starter or VFD to disconnect full power from starter/VFD, lights, or control power.

- C. Condensate Overflow Switches: A float switch shall be factory-installed in the drain pan to detect a high condensate water level. When the float switch rises, the normally-closed input opens a corresponding set of binary input terminals.
- D. Unit shall be controlled through the Building Automation System with all sensors, transmitters, hardware, and software provided by the BAS contractor for control as specified in Section 230993 – Sequence of Operation. Refer also to Section 230900 – Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.
- E. Fans shall be forward curved centrifugal blower type equipped with heavy-duty adjustable speed V-belt drive. The fan shaft shall be supported by heavy-duty, permanently sealed ball bearings. Fans shall be dynamically balanced.
- F. The drain pan shall be non-corrosive and double-sloped to allow condensate drainage. The drain pan construction shall be polymer. Coils shall mount above the drain pan—not in the drain pan—thus allowing the drain pan to be fully inspected and cleaned. The drain pan shall also be removable for cleaning. The polymer drain pan connections shall be unthreaded 3/4” schedule 40 PVC for solvent bonding (transition to insulated copper). The main drain connection shall be at the lowest point of the drain pan. An auxiliary drain connection shall be provided on the same side as the main connection.
- G. A filter box with two-inch MERV 8 pleated pre-filters and 4” MERV 13 pleated final filters shall be provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roof curbs and equipment supports for suitable conditions where units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Protect unit interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with Section 233113 “Ductwork” Paragraph: Field Quality Control.

- B. Provide filter-gauge, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gauges on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.
- C. Provide separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.
- D. Provide new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to units, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
- D. Hydronic Piping Connections:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic HVAC Piping".
 - 2. Provide shutoff valve and union or flange on each supply connection and install balancing valve and union or flange on each return connection.
- E. Duct Connections:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Ductwork"
 - 2. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts.
 - 3. Connect ducts to units with flexible duct connectors.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Division 26.
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Division 26.
- C. Provide electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Provide nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
- E. Provide control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices. Connect control wiring in accordance Division 26.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup-checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
 - 3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 5. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 6. Clean coils and inspect for construction debris.
 - 7. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators.
 - 8. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 9. Clean fans and inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - 10. Start unit.
 - 11. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices, including response to smoke detectors by fan controls and fire alarm.
 - 12. Operate unit for run-in period.
 - 13. Calibrate controls.
 - 14. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
 - 15. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
 - 16. Verify operational sequence of controls.
 - 17. Measure and record the following airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Relief-air flow.
 - c. Outdoor-air flow.
- B. After startup, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
- C. Remove and replace components that do not properly operate and repeat startup procedures as specified above.
- D. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Cleaning:
 - 1. Comply with Section 233113 "Ductwork" Paragraph: Field Quality Control.
 - 2. After completing system installation; testing, adjusting, and balancing unit and air-distribution systems; and completing startup service, clean units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, casings, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, fill coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.
 - 2. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and test for leaks.
 - 3. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Testing of Drain Pans. To minimize conditions of water stagnation that may result in microbial growth, inspect drain pans to verify proper drainage under operating conditions.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 237314

SECTION 238123.13 - COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS, CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes ceiling-mounted, computer-room air conditioners.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. COP: Coefficient of performance.
- B. EER: Energy efficiency ratio.
- C. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for computer-room air-conditioning units.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For computer-room air conditioners.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Color Samples: For unit cabinet, discharge grille, and exterior louver and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For computer-room air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven fan.
 - 2. Filters: One set(s) of filters for each unit.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of computer-room air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Humidifiers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Stultz

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Ventilation Rate Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water-cooled condenser shell to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained, factory assembled, prewired, and prepiped; consisting of cabinet, fan, filters, and controls.

1. Mounting Configuration: Exposed in the space.

B. Cabinet: Galvanized steel serviceable from one side, with baked-enamel finish, insulated with **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** thick duct liner, and mounting bracket attached to the unit.

1. Unit with supply and return collars for ducting in the field.
2. Unit with **24-by-48-inch (610-by-1220-mm)** air distribution plenum, with integral MERV 8 filter and three-way air distribution.
3. Unit with two-speed, centrifugal direct-drive fan.
4. Unit with high static blower assembly consisting of field-attached blower box with double-inlet, centrifugal belt-driven fan; with single-speed motor mounted on an adjustable base, and providing up to **2 inches wc (500 Pa)** of external pressure.
5. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Supply-Air Fan:

1. Plug/plenum, single inlet, direct drive, electronically commutated, and variable speed.

D. Hydronic Cooling Coil: Seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins with two-way control valve.

1. Cooling Medium: Glycol solution.
2. Mount stainless-steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1 and having a condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir under coil assembly.

E. Electric-Resistance Reheat Coil:

1. Finned-tube electric elements with contactor.
2. Dehumidification relay.
3. High-temperature-limit switches.

4. SCR to proportionally control the reheat elements providing precise temperature control.
- F. Filter: ~~1-inch-~~ (25-mm-) thick, disposable, glass-fiber media.
 1. Filter Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value:
 - a. MERV Rating: MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- G. Electrode Steam Humidifier: Self-contained, microprocessor-controlled unit with disposable, polypropylene-plastic cylinders, and having field-adjustable steel electrodes and stainless-steel steam dispersion tube.
 1. Plumbing Components and Valve Bodies: Plastic, linked by flexible rubber hosing, with water fill with air gap and solenoid valve incorporating built-in strainer, pressure-reducing and flow-regulating orifice, and drain with integral air gap.
 2. Control: Fully modulating to provide gradual modulation from zero to 100 percent capacity with field-adjustable maximum capacity; with high-water probe.
 3. Drain Cycle: Field-adjustable drain duration and drain interval.
- H. Disconnect Switch: Non-automatic, molded-case circuit breaker with handle accessible when panel is closed and capable of preventing access until switched to off position.
- I. Single point power kit permitting single electrical feed to the evaporator and condensing unit of a close-coupled system.
- J. Epoxy-coated, step-down transformer suitable for mounting on the outdoor condensing unit to provide it with 277-V input power.
- K. Control System:
 1. Microprocessor unit-mounted panel.
 2. Fan contactor.
 3. Compressor contactor.
 4. Compressor start capacitor.
 5. Control transformer with circuit breaker.
 6. Solid-state temperature- and humidity-control modules.
 7. Humidity contactor.
 8. Time-delay relay.
 9. Heating contactor.
 10. Smoke sensor.
 11. Filter clog switch.
 12. Alarm contacts.
 13. High-temperature thermostat.
 14. Solid-state, wall-mounted control panel with start-stop switch, adjustable humidity set point, remote temperature sensors remote humidity sensors and adjustable temperature set point.
 15. Interface to BAS to monitor and change temperature and humidity set points and sensitivities of the unit and unit alarms.

L. Fan Motors:

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load does not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - b. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where computer-room air conditioners will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Layout and install computer-room air conditioners and suspension system coordinated with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install computer-room air conditioners coordinated with computer-room access flooring Installer.
- C. Install computer-room air conditioners level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to AHRI Guideline B.
- D. Suspended Computer-Room Air Conditioners: Install using continuous-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers of size required to support weight of computer-room air conditioner.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to computer-room air conditioners, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Water and Drainage Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Provide adequate connections for water-cooled units, condensate drain, and humidifier flushing system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 2. After installing computer-room air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Computer-room air conditioners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. After startup service and performance test, change filters and flush humidifier.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 Insert number months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain computer-room air conditioners.

END OF SECTION 238123.13

SECTION 238316 - RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes radiant heating piping, including pipes, fittings, and piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene.
- C. PEX/AL/PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene/aluminum/crosslinked polyethylene.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of radiant heating pipe, fitting, manifold, specialty, and control.
 - 1. For radiant heating piping and manifolds, include pressure and temperature rating, oxygen-barrier performance, fire-performance characteristics, and water flow and pressure drop characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show piping layout and details drawn to scale, including valves, manifolds, controls, and support assemblies, and their attachments to building structure.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: Match drawing scale for relevant area.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For radiant heating piping valves and equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Uponor
 - 2. Watts Radiant
 - 3. Viega
 - 4. Rehau
- C. Pipe Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F 876.
- D. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the tube to maximum 0.10 mg per cu. m/day at 104 deg F according to DIN 4726.
- E. Fittings: ASTM F 1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.
- F. Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 100 psig and 180 deg F.

2.2 PEX/AL/PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. IPEX Inc.
 - 2. Stadler-Viega.
 - 3. Uponor Wirsbo Co.
- C. Pipe Material: PEX plastic bonded to the inside and outside of a welded aluminum tube according to ASTM F 1281.
- D. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the pipe to maximum 0.10 mg per cu. m/day at 104 deg F according to DIN 4726.
- E. Fittings: ASTM F 1974, metal insert fittings with split ring and compression nut (compression joint) or metal insert fittings with copper crimp rings (crimp joint). Uponor (Wirsbo) ProPEX expansion system: proprietary style expansion fittings + expander tool + PEX sleeves. Both brass and poly fittings manufactured to ASTM F1960 standard.

- F. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 50 or less, respectively, tested according to ASTM E 84.
- G. Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 100 psig and 210 deg F.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION MANIFOLDS

- A. Manifold: Minimum NPS 1, brass copper or stainless steel.
- B. Main Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Factory installed on supply and return connections.
 - 2. Two-piece body.
 - 3. Body: Brass or bronze.
 - 4. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 - 5. Seals: PTFE.
 - 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- C. Manual Air Vents:
 - 1. Body: Bronze.
 - 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 - 3. Operator: Key furnished with valve, or screwdriver bit.
 - 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 - 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
 - 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- D. Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Body: Plastic or bronze, ball or plug, or globe cartridge type.
 - 2. Ball or Plug: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 3. Globe Cartridge and Washer: Brass with EPDM composition washer.
 - 4. Seat: PTFE.
 - 5. Visual Flow Indicator: Flowmeter with visible indication in a clear plastic cap at top of valve.
 - 6. Differential Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable meter to measure loss across calibrated orifice.
 - 7. Handle Style: Lever or knob, with memory stop to retain set position if used for shutoff.
 - 8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- E. Zone Control Valves:
 - 1. Body: Plastic or bronze, ball or plug, or globe cartridge type.
 - 2. Ball or Plug: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 3. Globe Cartridge and Washer: Brass with EPDM composition washer.

4. Seat: PTFE.
5. Actuator: Replaceable electric motor.
6. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

F. Thermometers:

1. Mount on supply and return connections.
2. Case: Dry type, metal or plastic, 2-inch diameter.
3. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
4. Movement: Mechanical, connecting element and pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Black metal.
7. Window: Plastic.
8. Connector: Rigid, back type.
9. Thermal System: Liquid- or mercury-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

G. Mounting Brackets: Copper, or plastic or copper-clad steel, where in contact with manifold.

H. Provide mini ball valves (MBVs) for system purging, balancing, and isolation of each loop.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Cable Ties:

1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
2. Minimum Width: 1/8 inch.
3. Tensile Strength: 20 lb, minimum.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.

2.5 SNOW MELT CONTROL-FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY BACS CONTRACTOR UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACT WITH MTA)

- A. Mechanical Panels shall be pre-wired, factory-built, factory-tested, and factory-warranted for 5 years when installed by a factory-certified installer. The panels shall be installed by a factory-certified installer.
- B. See 230900 for Tekmar BACnet Snow/Ice Sensor Interface.
- C. Provide a 2 gallon ASME chemical pot feeder tank similar to Wessels Company Model CPFTA-2 (or equal) mounted at the boiler room wall in close proximity to the heat exchanger for adding glycol at the radiant slab circuits (furnished and installed under Division 23).
- D. Provide inline expansion tank (Division 23) as scheduled on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive radiant heating piping for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Ensure that surfaces and pipes in contact with radiant heating piping are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
 - 2. Ensure that surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Install the following types of radiant heating piping for the applications described:
 - 1. Piping in Exterior Pavement and concrete: PEX/AL/PEX.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop or Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install radiant heating piping continuous from the manifold through the heated panel and back to the manifold without piping joints in heated panels.
- C. Connect radiant piping to manifold in a reverse-return arrangement.
- D. Do not bend pipes in radii smaller than manufacturer's minimum bend radius dimensions.
- E. Install manifolds in accessible locations, or install access panels to provide maintenance access as required in Division 08.
- F. Refer to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for pipes and connections to hydronic systems and for glycol-solution fill requirements.
- G. Fire- and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials according to Division 07.
- H. PEX Piping Installation: Use grommets or sleeves at the penetration for PEX tubing passing through metal studs. Protect PEX tubing with sleeves where abrasion may occur. Use strike protectors where PEX tubing penetrates a stud or joist and has the potential for being struck

with a screw or nail. Use tubing manufacturer-supplied bend supports where bends are less than six times the outside tubing diameter.

I. Piping in Exterior Stamped Concrete slab:

1. Secure piping in concrete floors by attaching pipes to reinforcement using cable ties.
2. Space cable ties a maximum of 18 inches o.c., and at center of turns or bends.
3. Maintain 3-inch minimum cover.
4. Install a sleeve of 3/8-inch- thick, foam-type insulation or PE pipe around tubing and extending for a minimum of 10 inches on each side of slab joints to protect the tubing passing through expansion or control joints. Anchor sleeve to slab form at control joints to provide maximum clearance for saw cut.
5. Maintain minimum 40-psig pressure in piping during concrete placement and continue for 24 hours after placement.

J. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and ensure integrity of piping and as approved by Architect.

K. After system balancing has been completed, mark balancing valves to permanently indicate final position.

L. Perform the following adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position.
2. Check operation of automatic valves.
3. Set temperature controls so all zones call for full flow.
4. Purge air from piping.

M. After the concrete or plaster heating panel has cured as recommended by concrete or plaster supplier, operate radiant heating system as follows:

1. Start system heating at a maximum of 10 deg F above the ambient radiant panel temperature, and increase 10 deg F each following day until design temperature is achieved.
2. For freeze protection, operate at a maximum of 60 deg F supply-water temperature.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare radiant heating piping for testing as follows:

1. Open all isolation valves and close bypass valves.
2. Open and verify operation of zone control valves.
3. Flush with clean water, and clean strainers.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Subject piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure but not more than 100 psig. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning radiant heating piping components that do not pass tests, and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare a written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 238316

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
3. Connectors and splices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
 2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

F. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

G. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 1. Material: Copper.
 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors must be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper:

- a. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-S duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type LFMC duct raceways.
3. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
- B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.

B. UL FJMX - Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - d. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Material: Steel.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FKAV - Fittings for Type EMT Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FKAV; including UL 514B.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
 - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

D. UL DXAS - Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Duct Raceways:

1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXAS; including UL 514B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Indoors:
 1. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
- C. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 1. Type EMT-S: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 2. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 3. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 1. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - a. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERMCM for duct raceways.
 - b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
 2. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - a. EMT: Provide compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - b. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
 3. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.

- a. Provide warning signs.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

- 1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

- 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
2. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
3. Cover plates for device boxes.
4. Concrete Floor Boxes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT; including UL 514A.

B. UL QCIT - Metallic Outlet Boxes and Covers:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 2 inch.

C. UL QCIT - Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.

D. UL QCIT - Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.

2. Options:
 - a. Material: Sheet steel.
 - b. Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 2 inch.

E. UL QCIT - Metallic Extension Rings:

1. Description: Ring intended to extend sides of outlet box or device box to increase box depth, volume, or both.

2.2 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.

B. UL BGUZ - Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Options:
 - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

2.3 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
3. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

B. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Nonmetallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Options:
 - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
 - b. Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.
 - c. Color: White.

2.4 Concrete Floor Boxes

- A. Concrete Floor Boxes General: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and are both UL and CUL listed for power, audio, video, telecommunications and data.
- B. Concrete Floor Box Kits: 8 inch Fire Rated Poke-Through:
 - 1. 2 hour fire rating.
 - 2. 180 degree access door opening.
 - 3. Flange height 0.15 inch and complies with ADA requirements.
 - 4. Power wiring junction box included.
 - 5. Complies with UL514A for scrub water test.
 - 6. 1000 lb. cover load rating with 2 x safety factor.
 - 7. UL rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Degree of Protection:
 - 1. Indoors:
 - a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
 - 2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.

3. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
4. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
5. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
6. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
7. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
8. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
9. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
10. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
 - b. Provide warning signs.
 - c. Label each box with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260533.16

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
2. Daylight-harvesting controls.
3. Business occupancy and vacancy sensors.
4. Emergency lighting controls.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Extended Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer warrant that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agree to repair or replace, including labor, materials, and equipment, devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
 - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
2. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800 VA LED load at 120 V, 1200 VA LED load at 277 V, and 800 W incandescent.

2.2 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING CONTROLS

A. UL WJCT - Daylight-Harvesting Digital Control Dimmer:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Photoelectric Switches: UL CCN WJCT, including UL 773A.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, lights are dimmed.
 - b. System programming is done with two handheld, remote-control tools.
 - 1) Initial setup tool.
 - 2) Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.
 - c. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
 - d. Sensor Output: 0-10 V(dc) to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
 - e. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc.
4. Sequence of Operation: Lighting control set point is based on the following two lighting conditions:
 - a. When no daylight is present (target level).
 - b. When significant daylight is present.

2.3 BUSINESS OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Dual-Technology, Passive-Infrared (PIR) and Ultrasonic, Occupancy or Vacancy Sensor:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for one of the following UL product categories:
 - a. Energy Management Equipment: UL CCN PAZX, including UL 916 or UL 60730-1.
 - b. Appliance Controls: UL CCN ATNZ, including UL 60730-1.
 - c. Intrusion Detection Units: UL CCN ANSR, including UL 639.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. Wall or Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - b. Separate power pack.
 - c. Hardwired connection to lighting control system.
 - d. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - e. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch, and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s.
 - 1) Detection Coverage (Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft when mounted on a 96 inch high ceiling.
 - 2) Detection Coverage (Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a half circular area of 1000 sq. ft when mounted at 96 inch above the floor.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROLS

A. UL FTBR - Automatic Load Control Relay:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment: UL CCN FTBR, including UL 924.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. N.C., electrically held relay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONTACTORS

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 260943.23 - RELAY-BASED LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lighting control relay panels.
2. Networked lighting control panels.
3. Manual switches and cover plates.
4. Field-mounted signal sources.
5. Conductors and cables.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for control modules, power distribution components, relays, manual switches and cover plates, and conductors and cables.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Sound data including results of operational tests of central dimming controls.
4. Operational documentation for software and firmware.

B. Shop Drawings: For each relay panel and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than Type 1.
3. Detail wiring partition configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of relays.
5. Address Drawing: Reflected ceiling plan and floor plans, showing connected luminaires, address for each luminaire, and luminaire groups. Base plans on construction plans, using the same legend, symbols, and schedules.
6. Point List and Data Bus Load: Summary list of all control devices, sensors, ballasts, and other loads. Include percentage of rated connected load and device addresses.

7. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with Drawings and block diagram. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
8. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and prepare panels for installation in accordance with NECA 407.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that components of standalone multipreset modular dimming controls perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
1. Initial Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Sequence of Operations: Input signal from field-mounted manual switches, or digital signal sources, must open or close one or more lighting control relays in the lighting control panels. Any combination of inputs must be programmable to any number of control relays.
- B. Surge Protective Device: Factory installed as an integral part of control components or field-mounted surge suppressors complying with UL 1449, SPD Type 2.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with 47 CFR 15, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.
- E. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 NETWORKED LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Current Lighting NX Lighting or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Co. Inc.
 - 4. Acuity Brands Lighting
- B. Description: Lighting control panels using mechanically latched relays to control lighting and appliances. The panels must be capable of being interconnected with digital communications to appear to the operator as a single lighting control system.
- C. Lighting Control Panels:
 - 1. A single enclosure with incoming lighting branch circuits, control circuits, switching relays, and on-board timing and control unit.
 - 2. A vertical barrier separating branch circuits from control wiring.
- D. Main Control Unit: Installed in the main lighting control panel only; powered from the branch circuit of the standard control unit.
 - 1. Ethernet Communications: Comply with TCP/IP protocol. The main control unit must provide for programming of all control functions of the main and all networked slave lighting control panels including timing, sequencing, and overriding.
 - 2. Protocol: Controllers must support serial MS/TP and Ethernet IP communications in accordance with "MODBUS Application Protocol Specification", and must be able to communicate directly via DDC system for HVAC TIA-485 serial networks and Ethernet 10Base-T networks as a native device.
 - 3. Web Server: Display information listed below over a standard Web-enabled server for displaying information over a standard browser.
 - a. A secure, password-protected login screen for modifying operational parameters, accessible to authorized users via Web page interface.
 - b. Panel summary showing the master and slave panels connected to the controller.
 - c. Controller diagnostic information.
 - d. Show front panel mimic screens for setting up controller parameters, input types, zones, and operating schedules. These mimic screens must also allow direct breaker control and zone overrides.
 - 4. Timing Unit:
 - a. 365-day calendar, astronomical clock, and automatic adjustments for daylight savings and leap year.
 - b. Clock configurable for 12-hour (A.M./P.M.) or 24-hour format.
 - c. Four independent schedules, each having 24 time periods.
 - d. Schedule periods settable to the minute.
 - e. Day-of-week, day-of-month, day-of-year with one-time or repeating capability.
 - f. 16 special date periods.

5. Time Synchronization: The timing unit must be updated not less than every 24 hour(s) with the network time server.
 6. Sequencing Control with Override:
 - a. Automatic sequenced on and off switching of selected relays at times set at the timing unit, allowing timed overrides from external switches.
 - b. Sequencing control must operate relays one at a time, completing the operation of all connected relays in not more than 10 seconds.
 - c. Override control must allow any relay connected to it to be switched on or off by a field-deployed manual switch or by an automatic switch, such as an occupancy sensor.
 - d. Activity log, storing previous relay operation, including the time and cause of the change of status.
 - e. Download firmware to the latest version offered by manufacturer.
- E. Standard Control Unit, Installed in All Lighting Control Panels: Contain electronic controls for programming the operation of the relays in the control panel, contain the status of relays, and contain communications link to enable the digital functions of the main control unit. Comply with UL 916.
1. Electronic control for operating and monitoring individual relays, and display relay on-time.
 2. Nonvolatile memory must retain all setup configurations. After a power failure, the controller must automatically reboot and return to normal system operation.
 3. Integral keypad and digital-display front panel for local setup, including the following:
 - a. Blink notice, time adjustable from software.
 - b. Ability to log and display relay on-time.
 - c. Capability for accepting downloadable firmware so that the latest production features may be added in the future without replacing the module.
- F. Relays:
1. Electrically operated, mechanically held single-pole switch, rated at 20 A at 277 V. Short-circuit current rating must be not less than 5 kA. Control must be digital control network.
 2. Electrically operated, mechanically held single-pole switch, rated at 20 A at 120 V for tungsten, 30 A at 277 V for ballast, 1.5 hp at 120 V, and 3 hp at 277 V. Short-circuit current rating must be not less than 14 kA. Control must be digital control network.
- G. Power Supply: NFPA 70, Class 2, UL listed, sized for connected equipment, plus not less than 20 percent spare capacity. Powered from a dedicated branch circuit of the panelboard that supplies power to the line side of the relays, sized to provide control power for the local panel-mounted relays, bus system, control-voltage inputs, field-installed occupancy sensors, and control-voltage photo sensors.
- H. Operator Interface: At the main control unit, provide interface for a tethered connection of a portable PC running MS Windows for configuring all networked lighting control panels using setup software designed for the specified operating system. Include one portable device for

initial programming of the system and training of Owner's personnel. That device must remain the property of Owner.

I. Software:

1. Menu-driven data entry.
2. Online and offline programming and editing.
3. Provide for entry of the room or space designation for the load side of each relay.
4. Monitor and control all relays, showing actual relay state and the name of the automatic actuating control, if any.
5. Size the software appropriate to the system.

2.3 MANUAL SWITCHES AND COVER PLATES

- A. Push-Button Switches: Modular, momentary contact, for operating one or more relays and to override automatic controls. Wired connection to networked controller or power pack.
1. Match color and style specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
 2. Integral green LED pilot light to indicate when circuit is on.
 3. Internal white LED locator light to illuminate when circuit is off.
- B. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on cover plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.4 FIELD-MOUNTED SIGNAL SOURCES

- A. Daylight Harvesting Switching Controls: Comply with Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices." Control power may be taken from the lighting control panel, and signal must be compatible with the relays.
- B. Indoor Occupancy Sensors and Extreme-Temperature Occupancy Sensors: Comply with Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices." Control power may be taken from the lighting control panel, and signal must be compatible with the relays.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Class 2 Power Source: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 24 AWG.
- C. Class 1 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG.
- D. Twisted-Pair Data Cable: Category 6.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panels in accordance with NECA 407.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panels for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

- A. Wiring Methods:
 1. Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters.
 2. Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, counters, accessible ceiling spaces, and gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used.
 3. Install conductors and cables concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
 4. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 5. Provide plenum-rated cable, where installed exposed or in open cable tray, within environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
 6. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PANELS

- A. Install panels and accessories in accordance with NECA 407.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

- C. Mount top of trim no more than 90 inch above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount panel cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Create a directory to indicate loads served by each relay; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a PC or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are unacceptable.
- B. Lighting Control Panel Nameplates: Label each panel with a nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers described below and low-voltage surge arrestors. Certify compliance with manufacturer's test parameters.
 - a. Circuit-Breaker Tests:
 - 1) Compare nameplate with Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2) Inspect physical and mechanical conditions.
 - 3) Inspect anchorage and alignment.
 - 4) Verify that the units are clean.
 - 5) Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - 6) Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one or more of the following methods:
 - a) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - b) Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque wrench.
 - c) Thermographic survey.
 - 7) Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and arc chutes in unsealed units.
 - 8) Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the overcurrent protective device coordination study. Comply with requirements in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."
 - 9) Perform insulation resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase, and phase-to-ground with the circuit breaker closed and across each pole using manufacturer's published data.
 - 10) Perform a contact/pole-resistance test.
 - 11) Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential must be 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc)

for 600 V rated cable. Test duration must be for one minute. Follow manufacturer's instructions for solid-state units.

- 12) Determine long-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.
- 13) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.
- 14) Determine ground-fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.
- 15) Determine instantaneous pickup by primary current injection.
- 16) Test functions of the trip unit by means of secondary injection.
- 17) Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- 18) Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, anti-pump function, and trip unit battery condition. Reset trip logs and indicators.
- 19) Verify operation of charging mechanism.

b. Surge Arrestor Tests:

- 1) Compare nameplate with the Contract Documents.
- 2) Inspect physical and mechanical conditions.
- 3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- 4) Verify that the units are clean.
- 5) Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one or more of the following methods:
 - a) Low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - b) Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque wrench.
- 6) Verify that the ground lead on each device is individually attached to a ground bus or ground electrode.
- 7) Perform an insulation-resistance test on each arrestor, phase terminal-to-ground using voltage in accordance with manufacturer instructions.
- 8) Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding tests.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Lighting control panel will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies lighting control panels and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

D. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.6 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Confirm correct communications wiring, initiate communications between panels, and program the lighting control system in accordance with approved configuration schedules, time-of-day schedules, and input override assignments.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Software and Firmware Service Agreement:
 - 1. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that software and firmware service agreement includes software support for two years.
 - 2. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software and firmware to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Verify upgrading software includes operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - a. Upgrade Notice: No fewer than 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.
 - 3. Upgrade Reports: Prepare written report after each update, documenting upgrades installed.

END OF SECTION 260943.23

SECTION 262726.33 - GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Description: General-grade duplex receptacles for use in wiring systems recognized by NFPA 70.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards:

- 1) UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
- 2) Surge Protective Devices: UL 1449, Type 3.

C. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Options:

- a. Device Color: White.
- b. Configuration: NEMA 5-20R.

2. Accessories:

- a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
- b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 - 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 - 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
 - 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 - 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
- B. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726.33

SECTION 262726.37 - RECEPTACLES WITH GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles with GFCI devices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Receptacles with GFCI devices.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES WITH GFCI DEVICES

A. Description: Receptacles containing GFCI device for use in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

- a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
- C. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:
 - 1. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Ivory.
 - b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
 - 2. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 - 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 - 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
 - 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 - 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number.
 - a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Do not install Type 3 SPD, including surge-protected relocatable taps and power strips, on branch circuit downstream of GFCI device.
2. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
- B. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726.37

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:

1. Downlight.
2. Surface mount, linear.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
2. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- B. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

- 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

- a. CCT and CRI.

- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.2 DOWNLIGHT

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: See schedule.

- B. Lamp:

- 1. Minimum 1000 lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of minimum 80.
 - 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 - 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
 - 6. Internal driver.

- C. Housings:

- 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - 2. Universal mounting bracket.
 - 3. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

- E. Standards:

- 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
 - 4. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.3 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: See schedule.

- B. Lamp:

1. Minimum 1800 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.
7. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

- C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

- D. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

- E. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway with a circular cross section, approved for plenum or general-use installation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Description: Enclosures for communications.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
 - 3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
 - 4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
 - 5. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- G. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.

4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Minimum Pathway Size: 1-inch trade size.
- B. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
- C. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- D. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
 3. TIA-569-D.
 4. NECA 101
 5. NECA 102.
 6. NECA 105.
 7. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- D. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- E. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- G. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
 - I. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
 - J. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.
 - K. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
 - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
 - L. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - M. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.
 - N. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
 - O. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
 - P. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS
- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."
- 3.4 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

SECTION 270536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ladder cable tray.
2. Wire-mesh cable tray.
3. Linear Single Spine cable tray.
4. Cable tray accessories.
5. Warning signs.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAYS

- A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.
- B. Sizes and Configurations: See the Cable Tray Schedule on Drawings for specific requirements for types, materials, sizes, and configurations.
- C. Structural Performance: See articles on individual cable tray types for specific values for uniform load distribution, concentrated load, and load and safety factor parameters.

2.3 LADDER CABLE TRAY

A. Description:

1. Configuration: Two longitudinal side rails with transverse rungs swaged or welded to side rails, complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Width: 12 inches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 3 inches.

4. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
5. Rung Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
6. Radius-Fitting Rung Spacing: 9 inches at center of tray's width.
7. Minimum Cable-Bearing Surface for Rungs: 7/8-inch width with radius edges.
8. No portion of the rungs shall protrude below the bottom plane of side rails.
9. Structural Performance of Each Rung: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
10. Fitting Minimum Radius: 12 inches.
11. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Class 8A.
12. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
13. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.

B. Materials and Finishes:

1. Steel:
 - a. Straight Section and Fitting Side Rails and Rungs: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1008/A1008M, Grade 33, Type 2.
 - b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A1011/A1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
 - c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A510/A510M, Grade 1008.
 - d. Finish: Powder-coat enamel paint.
 - 1) Powder-Coat Enamel: Cable tray manufacturer's recommended primer and corrosion-inhibiting treatment, with factory-applied powder-coat paint.
 - 2) Epoxy-Resin Prime Coat: Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI# 101.
 - 3) Epoxy-Resin Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured gloss, MPI# 77.
 - 4) Hardware: Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F1136.

2.4 WIRE-MESH CABLE TRAY

A. Description:

1. Configuration: Galvanized- steel wire mesh, complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Width: 6 inches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 2 inches.
4. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
5. Structural Performance: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
6. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Class 8A.
7. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
8. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.

B. Materials and Finishes:

1. Steel:

- a. Straight Sections and Fittings: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1008/A1008M, Grade 33, Type 2.
- b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A1011/A1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
- c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A510/A510M, Grade 1008.
- d. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM A123/A123M, Class B2.
 - 1) Powder-Coat Enamel: Cable tray manufacturer's recommended primer and corrosion-inhibiting treatment, with factory-applied powder-coat paint.
 - 2) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B633.

2.5 LINEAR SINGLE SPINE CABLE TRAY

A. Description:

1. Pathway shall have a single wire spine located above the cable pathway.
2. Hand bendable in any direction along any plane, and will not require tools, cutting, clipping or modifications to the structure of the pathway to create the bend.
3. Pathway shall be field formed as needed.
4. Products must be UL-Listed.
5. Linear single-spine pathway shall be designed in such a way as to be secured to the following, but not limited to: wall, rod, floor; every four (4) feet via built-in integrated mounting rings or double rail.
6. Splicing of pathways shall be accomplished by using a single manufacturer supplied UL classified connector bolt or splice plate.
7. The terminal ends of the Linear single-spine pathway shall be considered jumpers and when properly joined to another via an approved connection bolt provide a proper bond link between pathways.

B. Materials and Finishes:

1. Electrodeposited Zinc Dichromate plated in accordance with ASTM A633 type II SC2.

2.6 CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, drop out, waterfalls, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.
- B. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.

- C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

2.7 WARNING SIGNS

- A. Comply with requirements for identification in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test and inspect cable trays according to NEMA FG 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install cable trays according to NEMA FG 1.
- B. Install cable trays as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.
- C. Install cable dropouts at all data racks.
- D. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure.
- E. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.
- F. Install expansion connectors where cable trays cross building expansion joints and in cable tray runs that exceed dimensions recommended in NEMA FG 1. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.
- G. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- H. Install capped metal sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.
- I. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as power, communications, and data processing; or of different insulation levels, such as 600, 5000, and 15 000 V.
- J. Install permanent covers, if used, after installing cable. Install cover clamps according to NEMA VE 2.

- K. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

3.2 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."
- B. Cable trays with shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.
- C. Bond cable trays to power source for cables contained within with bonding conductors sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors."

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install cables only when each cable tray run has been completed and inspected.
- B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties according to NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket.
- C. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 18 inches.
- D. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 72 inches.
- E. Tie MI cables down every 36 inches where required to provide a 2-hour fire rating and every 72 inches elsewhere.
- F. In existing construction, remove inactive or dead cables from cable trays.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect raceways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.

3. Verify that the number, size, and voltage of cables in cable trays do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communications or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits by barriers or are installed in separate cable trays.
4. Verify that there are no intruding items such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment in the cable tray.
5. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
6. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorque in suspect areas.
7. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
8. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.

END OF SECTION 270536

SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to specification Attachment 1 “MEARNG Conduit and Junction Box Color Coding” for Owner-specific conduit requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Labels.
 - 2. Signs.
 - 3. Cable ties.
 - 4. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA 606-B.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, vinyl flexible labels with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating protective shields over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 - 2. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 - 1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.
- B. Laminated-Acrylic or Melamine-Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Engraved legend.
 - 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Self-adhesive.

- e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

- C. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- D. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- E. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of communications systems and connected items.
- F. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- G. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 3. Provide label 6 inches from cable end.
- H. Snap-Around Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Provide label 6 inches from cable end.
- I. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Provide label 6 inches from cable end.
- J. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- K. Cable Ties: General purpose, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- L. Handwritten identification materials are unacceptable.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations with high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Faceplates: Label individual faceplates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of faceplate. Each faceplate shall be labeled with its individual, sequential designation, numbered clockwise when entering room from primary egress, composed of the following, in the order listed:
 - 1. Wiring closet designation.
 - 2. Colon.
 - 3. Faceplate number.
- D. Equipment Room Labeling:
 - 1. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels containing equipment designation.
 - 2. Patch Panels: Label individual rows and outlets, starting at top left and working down, with self-adhesive labels.
 - 3. Data Outlets: Label each outlet with a self-adhesive label indicating the following, in the order listed:
 - a. Room number being served.
 - b. Colon.
 - c. Faceplate number.
- E. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a self-adhesive wraparound indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.
- F. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the following, in the order listed:
 - 1. Room number.
 - 2. Colon.
 - 3. Faceplate number.
- G. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Self-adhesive labels.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- I. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated-acrylic or melamine-plastic sign.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Communications cabinets.
 - b. Uninterruptible power supplies.

- c. Computer room air conditioners.
- d. Fire-alarm and suppression equipment.
- e. Egress points.
- f. Power distribution components.

END OF SECTION 270553

SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Category 6 twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Twisted pair cable hardware, including plugs and jacks.
 - 3. Cable management system.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Twisted pair cable testing plan.
- C. Twisted pair cable testing results.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - 1. Communications, Plenum Rated:

- a. Type CM, Type CMG, Type CMP, Type CMR, or Type CMX in metallic conduit installed according to NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. RoHS compliant.

2.3 CATEGORY 6 TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250 MHz.
- B. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.
- C. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.
- D. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- E. Cable Rating: Plenum.
- F. Jacket: Blue or Green thermoplastic.

2.4 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.
- B. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:
 - 1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
 - 3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Connecting Blocks:
 - 1. 110-style IDC for Category 6.
 - 2. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

- E. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
 - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- F. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 - 1. Features:
 - a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
 - b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
 - c. Replaceable connectors.
 - d. 24 or 48 ports.
 - 2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch equipment racks.
 - 3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable indicated.
- G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.
 - 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 - 2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
 - 3. Jacket: Blue or Green thermoplastic.
 - 4. Length: As noted on drawings.
- H. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
 - 1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
 - 3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
- I. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
 - 1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or cover plate.
 - 3. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
 - 4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
- J. Cover Plate:
 - 1. Four port, vertical single gang cover plates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.
 - 2. Plastic Cover Plate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 260533.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
 - 3. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

K. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.
- B. Routing: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
- D. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
 2. Comply with BICSI's Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
 5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
 6. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 7. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
 8. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
 9. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
 10. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 11. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.

12. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

C. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.

D. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor.

E. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 2 level of administration.

C. Equipment grounding conductors.

D. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
4. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
4. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

B. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271513